

# anthropozoologica

2021 • 57 • 2

## The Roman classification and nomenclature of aquatic animals: an annotated checklist (with a focus on ethnobiology)

Andrea GUASPARRI

art. 57 (2) — Published on 14 February 2022  
[www.anthropozoologica.com](http://www.anthropozoologica.com)

PUBLICATiONS  
SCIENTiFIQUES



DIRECTEUR DE LA PUBLICATION / *PUBLICATION DIRECTOR*: Bruno David  
Président du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle

RÉDACTRICE EN CHEF / *EDITOR-IN-CHIEF*: Joséphine Lesur

RÉDACTRICE / *EDITOR*: Christine Lefèvre

RESPONSABLE DES ACTUALITÉS SCIENTIFIQUES / *RESPONSIBLE FOR SCIENTIFIC NEWS*: Rémi Berthon

ASSISTANTE DE RÉDACTION / *ASSISTANT EDITOR*: Emmanuelle Rocklin ([anthropo@mnhn.fr](mailto:anthropo@mnhn.fr))

MISE EN PAGE / *PAGE LAYOUT*: Emmanuelle Rocklin, Inist-CNRS

COMITÉ SCIENTIFIQUE / *SCIENTIFIC BOARD*:

Louis Chaix (Muséum d'Histoire naturelle, Genève, Suisse)  
Jean-Pierre Didard (CNRS, Ivry-sur-Seine, France)  
Allowen Evin (Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, France)  
Bernard Faye (Cirad, Montpellier, France)  
Carole Ferret (Laboratoire d'Anthropologie Sociale, Paris, France)  
Giacomo Giacobini (Università di Torino, Turin, Italie)  
Lionel Gourichon (Université de Nice, Nice, France)  
Véronique Laroulandie (CNRS, Université de Bordeaux 1, France)  
Stavros Lazaris (Orient & Méditerranée, Collège de France – CNRS – Sorbonne Université, Paris, France)  
Nicolas Lescureux (Centre d'Écologie fonctionnelle et évolutive, Montpellier, France)  
Marco Masseti (University of Florence, Italy)  
Georges Métailié (Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, France)  
Diego Moreno (Università di Genova, Gênes, Italie)  
François Moutou (Boulogne-Billancourt, France)  
Marcel Otte (Université de Liège, Liège, Belgique)  
Joris Peters (Universität München, Munich, Allemagne)  
François Poplin (Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, France)  
Jean Trinquier (École Normale Supérieure, Paris, France)  
Baudouin Van Den Abeele (Université Catholique de Louvain, Louvain, Belgique)  
Christophe Vendries (Université de Rennes 2, Rennes, France)  
Denis Vialou (Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, France)  
Jean-Denis Vigne (Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, France)  
Arnaud Zucker (Université de Nice, Nice, France)

COUVERTURE / *COVER*:

Mosaïque romaine de Pompéi, 1<sup>er</sup> siècle de notre ère (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; crédit photo : A. Guasparri) / *Roman mosaic from Pompeii, 1<sup>st</sup> century CE* (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; photo credit: A. Guasparri).

*Anthropozoologica* est indexé dans / *Anthropozoologica* is indexed in:

- Social Sciences Citation Index
- Arts & Humanities Citation Index
- Current Contents - Social & Behavioral Sciences
- Current Contents - Arts & Humanities
- Zoological Record
- BIOSIS Previews
- Initial list de l'European Science Foundation (ESF)
- Norwegian Social Science Data Services (NSD)
- Research Bible

*Anthropozoologica* est distribué en version électronique par / *Anthropozoologica* is distributed electronically by:

- BioOne® (<https://www.bioone.org>)

*Anthropozoologica* est une revue en flux continu publiée par les Publications scientifiques du Muséum, Paris, avec le soutien du CNRS.

*Anthropozoologica* is a fast track journal published by the Museum Science Press, Paris, with the support of the CNRS.

Les Publications scientifiques du Muséum publient aussi / The Museum Science Press also publish: *Adansonia*, *Zoosystema*, *Geodiversitas*, *European Journal of Taxonomy*, *Natureae*, *Cryptogamie* sous-sections *Algologie*, *Bryologie*, *Mycologie*, *Comptes Rendus Palevol*.

Diffusion – Publications scientifiques Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle  
CP 41 – 57 rue Cuvier F-75231 Paris cedex 05 (France)  
Tél.: 33 (0)1 40 79 48 05 / Fax: 33 (0)1 40 79 38 40  
[diff.pub@mnhn.fr](mailto:diff.pub@mnhn.fr) / <https://sciencepress.mnhn.fr>

© Publications scientifiques du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, 2022  
ISSN (imprimé / print): 0761-3032 / ISSN (électronique / electronic): 2107-08817

# The Roman classification and nomenclature of aquatic animals: an annotated checklist (with a focus on ethnobiology)

**Andrea GUASPARRI**

Università degli Studi eCampus,  
Via Isimbardi 10, I-22060 Nоварate, Como (Italy)  
[andrea.guasparri@uniecampus.it](mailto:andrea.guasparri@uniecampus.it)

Submitted on 18 June 2020 | Accepted on 7 April 2021 | Published on 14 February 2022

Guasparri A. 2022. — The Roman classification and nomenclature of aquatic animals: an annotated checklist (with a focus on ethnobiology). *Anthropozoologica* 57 (2): 19-100. <https://doi.org/10.5252/anthropozoologica2022v57a2>. <http://anthropozoologica.com/57/>

## ABSTRACT

This article provides a checklist of the aquatic animals the Romans appear to have recognized, including an overview of how they classified and named them. Indeed, in addition to providing scientific identifications of the animal referents and philological and/or linguistic data related to their names as they emerge in the ancient texts, the checklist focuses on ethnobiology. In particular, it provides ethnotaxonomic and ethnobiolinguistic data such as ethnotaxonomic rank and ethnobiological name typology (Conklin 1968; Berlin 1992) by which to reconstruct the actual folk taxa, i.e. the kinds or “groups of kinds” of animals each name covered in the ancient speakers’ minds (but a few unnamed folk taxa have also emerged). In this respect, tree diagrams are used to represent at a glance the folk taxonomic knowledge of an ideal Roman as to the main higher-order groupings of aquatic animals they were familiar with. The results are analyzed and statistical data are provided as to various relevant ethnobiological variables. The findings accord with Berlin’s universals, except for the number of additional levels where folk taxa of the life-form rank can be found, a characteristic already observed for aquatic animals in other folk taxonomies (Pawley 2006). From a more general zooanthropological perspective, these data suggest the Romans’ familiarity with the aquatic world and its inhabitants, despite their traditional self-ascribed identity as peasants and soldiers.

## KEY WORDS

Ancient Rome,  
ethnotaxonomy,  
fish names,  
crustaceans,  
molluscs,  
sea turtles,  
sea mammals,  
sea monsters,  
marine invertebrates.

## RÉSUMÉ

*La classification et la nomenclature romaines des animaux aquatiques : une liste annotée (avec une attention particulière à l'ethnobiologie).*

Cet article fournit une liste des animaux aquatiques que les Romains semblent avoir reconnus, ainsi qu'un aperçu de la façon dont ils les ont classés et nommés. En effet, en plus des identifications scientifiques des référents animaux et des données philologiques et/ou linguistiques liées à leurs noms tels qu'ils émergent dans la littérature romaine, la liste se concentre sur l'ethnobiologie. Elle fournit en particulier des données ethnotaxonomiques et ethnobiolinguistiques telles que le rang ethnotaxonomique et la typologie des noms ethnobiologiques (Conklin 1968; Berlin 1992) permettant de reconstruire les taxons populaires réels, c'est-à-dire les types ou «groupes de types» d'animaux recouverts par chaque nom dans les esprits des anciens locuteurs (mais quelques taxons populaires sans nom ont également émergé). À cet égard, des diagrammes en arbre sont utilisés pour représenter en un coup d'œil les connaissances taxonomiques populaires d'un Romain idéal quant aux principaux groupes d'animaux aquatiques de niveau supérieur. Les résultats concordent avec les universaux de Berlin, à l'exception du nombre de niveaux supplémentaires dans lesquels on peut trouver des taxons populaires de la forme de vie, une caractéristique déjà observée pour les animaux aquatiques dans d'autres taxonomies populaires (Pawley 2006). D'un point de vue zooanthropologique plus général, ces données suggèrent la familiarité des Romains avec le monde aquatique et ses habitants, malgré leur identité auto-attribuée et traditionnelle de paysans et de soldats.

MOTS CLÉS  
Rome antique,  
ethnotaxonomie,  
noms de poissons,  
crustacés,  
mollusques,  
tortues de mer,  
mammifères marins,  
monstres marins,  
invertébrés marins.

## INTRODUCTION

This article aims to provide a checklist of the aquatic animals the Romans appear to have recognized (cf., as to snakes in ancient Greek, Bodson 2012), together with an overview of how they classified and named them. Particular emphasis will be placed on ethnotaxonomy and the related ethnobiological nomenclature. This is about how members of a cultural population categorize animals or plants according to perceived morphological, behavioural (Atran 1990) or ecological (Hunn 1999) similarities, which serve to group the recognised organisms into usually named sets (ethnotaxa or folk taxa) at several different levels of hierarchical inclusion; these levels are a maximum of six in number (Berlin 1992; see Materials and methods), each more or less corresponding to equally well recognized cross-cultural patterns of nomenclature (Berlin 1992: 34; Hunn & Brown 2011: 326). Indeed, cross-cultural ethnobiological data show how these relations of similarity tend to emerge in the morphosemantic structure of the names for living things (hereafter “ethnobionyms”). As already noted elsewhere (Guasparri 2019), the Roman nomenclature of aquatic animals provides a good example of this nomenclatural descriptiveness, which is of particular value when it comes to reconstructing ethnobiological knowledge for members of ancient cultures.

As we shall see, among the distinctive features of the biological referents under examination it is not only perceptual factors (i.e. based on the external similarities mentioned above) but also culture-dependent factors (based on using animals as food, medicine, symbols, etc.) that emerge at the linguistic level (cf. a fish called *gladius*, literally “sword”, due to a physical characteristic, vs a fish named *hallecula* after *hallec*, a sauce made from it). This is not surprising since “the intrusion of utilitarian factors into otherwise general purpose categories” (Ellen 2006: 12) has long been acknowledged by ethnobiologists (e.g., Bulmer 1967; Hunn 1980: 13; 1982; Hays 1982).

In order to analyse how a historical people such as the Romans classified and named aquatic animals (or any other set of living things), one cannot rely on participant observation or interviews of any kind (e.g., sorting experiments or free listings). Instead, one must make do with the explicit or implicit information collected from written records, at best confirmed by zooarchaeological evidence. Going into the “field of texts” is indeed, mostly, an “armchair” activity, not a “hiking boots” one. However, not only do both kinds of researchers have to tackle the limits inherent in reducing a local people’s perception of their environment to the written word (e.g., Ellen 2006: S6); both also end up, as a “natural” consequence of ethnobiological research, with a list of plant or animal names whose “descriptive force” alone can provide a deep insight into “what is seen most clearly by native eyes” (Hunn 2006). If such an outcome cannot fill the unquestionable gap between face-to-face and “face-to-text” research, at least it can narrow it. Moreover, as to the ethnolinguistic population being examined, the considerable amount and quality of the ancient texts available (French 1994: 179) – with all the possible philological problems commonly related to their manuscript tradition – can further serve to reconstruct how the members of even a “dead” culture perceived, and ultimately experienced, their unique ethnobiological reality (although only limited bits of it can be disclosed).

Much like Greek aquatic animal names, the Roman ones have traditionally been a training ground for modern aquatic zoology, as represented by its “fathers”, the greatest ichthyologists of the sixteenth century: Belon, Rondelet and Salviani (e.g., Gudger 1934). They had to master both the Greek and the Latin sources if they wanted to match the ancient name and description of a marine animal to the folk names and the living species known to them (e.g., Pinon 2005: 263). Nonetheless, by the early seventeenth century onwards, with the gradual extension of the biogeographical areas naturalists took into account, ancient au-

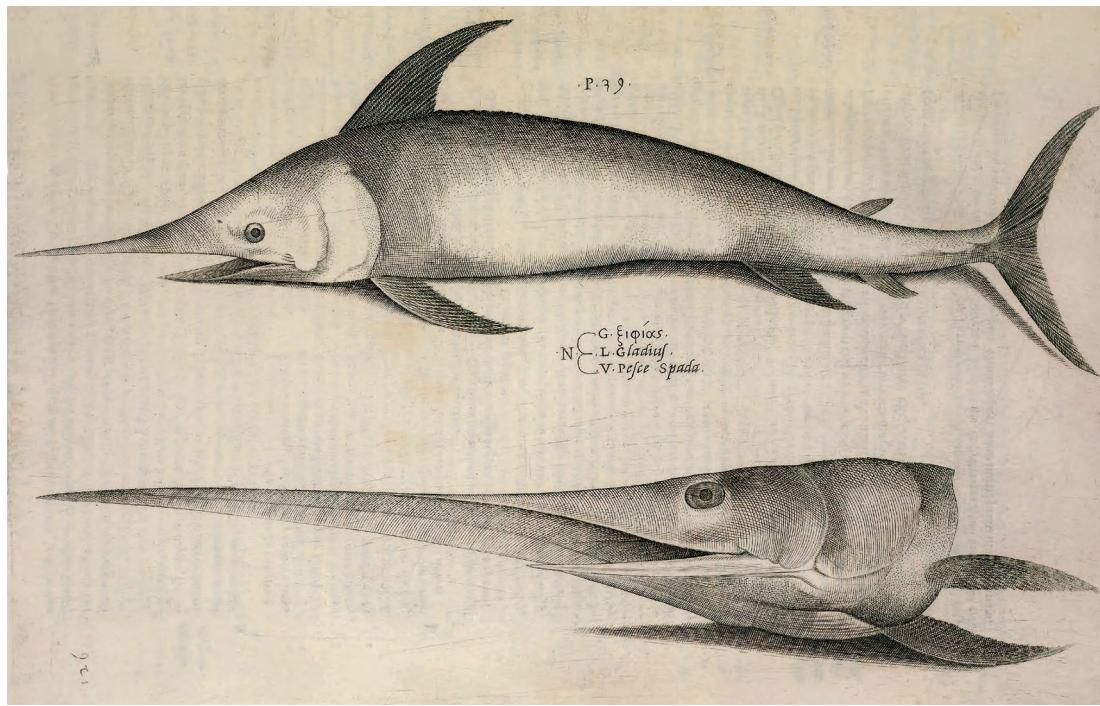


FIG. 1. – Lat. *gladius* (above) with a detail of the bill (below), i.e. the “referential constraint” encoded in the descriptive name (lit. “sword”). Engraving from Salviani (1554: pl. 39).

thors such as Aristotle or Pliny became more and more obsolete (Mayr 1982: 158; Ogilvie 2006: 138, 181, 207f.) – their study remained a matter of historical interest, as shown by the detailed commentary Cuvier devoted to Pliny’s *Natural History* “zoological” books (8-11) (Ajasson de Grandsagne & Cuvier 1827, 1828). Subsequently, with possibly the notable exception of D’Arcy Thompson (1947), it was basically “pure” philologists who devoted themselves to translating the many aquatic animal names found in classical authors – either in the form of inquiries into single etymological issues or of all-encompassing works such as a specific dictionary (de Saint-Denis 1947; Fruyt & Lasagna 2015).

This is also what I have been doing myself for quite some time, by surveying the Roman literary sources from Plautus (third century BCE) to Ausonius (fourth century CE) and the Greek ones whenever, as has often been the case, the Latin name was a Greek loanword.

At first, the idea was to tackle the whole corpus of Latin aquatic animal names in order to refine and possibly correct the “traditional” biological identifications found within the existing literature. Afterwards, since a lot of etymological work was involved and several nomenclatural patterns began to emerge, the project took first an ethnolinguistic, then an ethnobiological turn. Indeed, in order to provide the most reliable identifications according to the latest checklists of Mediterranean marine species, it was essential to inspect the ethnobionyms’ linguistic form. At the end of the analysis, the number of descriptive names, i.e. those whose morphosemantics captures a phenotypical, eco-ethological or generally cultural feature perceptually related to their biological referent, proved very high (Guasparri 2019). As expected, this cross-cultural property of descriptive names, which we may call the “referential constraint” (Guasparri 2007:

74) and which is realized in Latin aquatic animal names mostly at the phenotypical level (Guasparri 2013: 350; Fig. 1) proved crucial for disclosing the biological identifications of many ethnobionyms, notably whenever any additional information from the sources was scarce or unavailable.

Among the limits of this kind of research, one may include the impossibility of focusing on a particular place and time: the ethnobionyms under examination are not only dependent on the unpredictable – often centuries distant – chronology of the works and the authors available, but the latter may in turn deal, with second-hand data collected from different places in different times (this is famously the case for Pliny, on whose accounts most identifications rely – another inevitable limit of the research). However, the common point about the sources is their constant reference to fish, mammals, molluscs and other marine organisms of the Mediterranean Sea. This “sea in the middle of the land”, however noted for its rich biodiversity as a marine ecosystem (Cuttelod *et al.* 2009; Coll *et al.* 2010), is rather homogeneous as to the classes of human-salient organisms more likely to occur within the experiential range of a given Mediterranean community through time – suffice it to say that, with the notable exception of purple-producing molluscs, the most exploited species in the Roman period have virtually remained the same until recently, if not to this day, despite the many anthropogenic events which have shaped the area (Coll *et al.* 2010; Marzano 2013; Abulafia 2014). Moreover, the peoples of the Mediterranean Basin show a vital network of contacts and hence of shared cultural traits dating back to at least 3000 BCE (Abulafia 2014), i.e. well before the Greek and Roman periods (Coll *et al.* 2010; Lopes 2013; Abulafia 2014).



Fig. 2. — A sparulus (*Diplodus annularis* (Linnaeus, 1758)), with its “shining golden nape” (Ovid). Photo credit: Waelbi (CC BY-SA 3.0).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The first step in research of this kind, based mainly on collecting ethnobiological data by going into the “field of texts”, is to build a body of ethnobionyms. This has been done by recording every name of aquatic animal found not only in the Latin literature but also in the Greek one, in case of loanwords – due to ever-increasing Greek acculturation from at least the third century BCE (e.g., Lomas 1993), one can assume that Roman speakers used Greek and Latin ethnobionyms interchangeably, as Varro (*Ling.* 5, 77) attests (Guasparri 2013; Bodson 2014).

As a starting point, I have simply relied on pre-existing lists of aquatic animal names taken down from the main modern glossaries on the subject (de Saint-Denis 1947; Thompson 1947), only to dismiss some entries, while adding several others, in the course of the research. Subsequently, I have recorded and reviewed all the occurrences found by searching the Thesaurus Linguae Graecae (TLG) and the Packard Humanities Institute (PHI) databases (the two main digital libraries of Greek and Latin literature respectively) through the software Diogenes (ver. 3.2.0, for Windows). The retrieved passages and the contexts in which each term occurs have been thoroughly analysed in order to assess, first of all, the legitimacy of a term as an ethnobionym and hence its actual inclusion within the corpus. For this purpose the ancient texts available have been “interviewed” in order to collect as much information as possible about the biological referent(s) and, in particular, zooanthropologically relevant data such as (a) their biological identification; (b) their ethnotaxonomic status (or their rank as ethnotaxa); (c) their cultural importance; (d) their cultural construction (or the way the ancients construed and ultimately perceived them). Naturally not all these elements have emerged in every case, as this depended on the amount of material available for the ethnobionym under examination. However, even in those cases where the data were very scarce, the sheer linguistic analysis of a descriptive ethnobionym may provide valuable information, notably as regards points

(a), (b), (d), but also as regards point (c) since, for example, taxa of the folk-specific level (see below), usually named with “specific binomials” (e.g., *white oak*, *red oak*), can be named with unitary lexemes (e.g., *oak*, *woodpecker*) or with “generic binomials” (e.g., *mockingbird*, *catfish*) due to their cultural importance (Berlin 1992; for unitary lexemes see Conklin 1968; for generic and specific binomials see Hunn & Brown 2011). As to, again, (a), (b) and (d), Lat. *pagurus*, for instance, a loanword from Greek *págouros* (a traditionally unidentified crab), has been identified with the warty crab (*Eriphia verrucosa* (Forskål, 1775)) due to the conclusion that the name is not an unanalysable monomial (e.g., *oak*) but actually a binomial (e.g., *woodpecker*) and hence an analysable compound, whose gloss is “guardian of the reef” (Guasparri 2006a).

The fact that the referential constraint is connected to the typical rocky habitat of this crab is not only relevant to its biological identification and ethnotaxonomic status as a folk-generic (see below), but also to its cultural construction (e.g., in the ancient speakers’ mental lexicon the term will have been linked to other “guardians” such as *képourós* “guardian of the garden”, *múkhouros* “warder of the interior”, *nuctoúros* “night-watchman”, etc.). However, besides etymology and referential constraints, the impossibility of eliciting a biological identification has been overcome diachronically, by looking for phonological similarities to ethnobionyms currently in use in the geographical area of interest. It. *occhiata*, for instance, is both the morphosemantic and the phonological equivalent of Lat. *oculata* (lit. “eyed [fish]”, with reference to the black spot near the tail of the saddled seabream (*Oblada melanura* (Linnaeus, 1758)), more salient than the one found on similar and co-occurring seabreams (*Diplodus* sp.; Fig. 2); and indeed, the ancient descriptions match the biological referent of the modern name, as one may somewhat expect when inherited forms are involved.

Actually, the link between the ancient and the modern ethnobionym is not always so easy to explain. In the case, again, of Greek *págouros*, both Modern Greek *kábouras*, *kabóuri* and Turkish *pavourya* are attested as general terms for “crabs”, not as more specific terms for a particular kind of crab (and specifically *Eriphia verrucosa*) as the reconstructed reference of the ancient name suggests. However, given the high intraspecific similarity within Mediterranean crabs, *Eriphia verrucosa* (the biggest non-demersal species, hence the most visible), “could have easily served as a prototypical species to designate any kind of crab” (Guasparri 2006a: 131), which might explain, diachronically, the ethnotaxonomic shift from the ancient folk-generic (e.g., Eng. *mallard*) to the modern intermediate taxon (e.g., Eng. *duck*).

But before going deeper into ethnotaxonomic status attribution, let us briefly recall the presumed universal hierarchical levels of ethnotaxonomy whereby people the world over classify the living organisms around them (Berlin *et al.* 1973; Berlin 1992). In this regard, the folk-generics just mentioned above are the elemental taxa, the most numerous in every folk-taxonomy, those on which people not only base their understanding, memorization and naming of the living things around them (e.g., *dog*, *mallard*, *catfish*) but also construct more inclusive higher-order taxa. The latter would be, in descending order of inclusiveness,



FIG. 3. — A sample of those aquatic animals the Romans would have called *piscis*, i.e. fish, molluscs and crustaceans. Detail from a Roman mosaic from Pompeii, 1<sup>st</sup> century CE (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; photo credit: A. Guasparri).

folk-kingdom taxa (e.g., our “plant” or “animal” categories, usually “covert”, i.e. unnamed, in most cultures); life-form taxa, which directly include most folk-generics (cf., typically, the equivalents of our “snake”, “fish”, “bird”, more frequently named cross-culturally than “mammal” and “wug”; Brown 1984); intermediate taxa, usually covert categories, less common than life-form taxa and comprising much fewer and more morphologically similar folk-generics (e.g., *duck*, *bird-of-prey*). Finally, taxa of subgeneric rank go from folk-specifics – usually a few taxa named mostly through specific binomials and based on single contrasting features selected among referents subsumed by the same folk-generic (cf. *white oak* vs *red oak* with respect to *oak*) – down to folk-varietals (“nothing more than a structural replication of the folk-specific [ranks]” [Hunn & Brown 2011: 328]).

With this outline in hand, we can now give some examples of how to use the sources as “informants” when it comes to assigning a given taxon to one of the above ethnotaxonomic ranks. When Varro (*Ling.* 5, 77) numbers *umbra* “brown meagre” among the Roman “fish names” (*vocabula piscium*) formed metaphorically (cf. *umbra*, lit. “shade”), he provides significant evidence that this taxon is part of the life-form *piscis* “fish” (Fig. 3). Then again, based on the same passage, it is most likely that *umbra* itself, as a taxon, be a folk-generic, since the majority of folk-generics the world over is included in *taxa* of the life-form rank (Berlin 1992: 23; Hunn & Brown 2011: 327). This conclusion is confirmed by Columella (*Rust.* 8, 16, 8), who names two kinds of *umbra*, the *indigena* (lit. “native”) and the *punica* (lit. “Carthaginian”). Indeed this pair can be said, both semantically and linguistically, to form a “contrast set”, or one “comprised of just those taxa that are immediately preceded by the same taxon” (Berlin 1992: 169), i.e. oc-

cupy the same ethnotaxonomic level. In other words, the two *umbrae* are just two specifications of the kind *umbra*, and do not constitute a “kind” in themselves, being distinguished not by many features simultaneously but by just those single contrasting features which modify the superordinate kind *umbra*. This kind of relation is typically (but not necessarily) observed between a polytypic folk-generic and its folk-specifics and is reflected, ethnobiolinguistically, by the latter being commonly named through specific binomials or, more generally, “productive” (Berlin 1992: 28) binomials, i.e. compound names whose head term denotes the superordinate category the animal referent is included in. This is also the case for the relation between the two folk-specifics *umbra indigena*, *umbra punica* and their superordinate folk-generic *umbra*.

As one may expect, things are not always so straightforward: cross-culturally, for instance, there are many cases of folk-specifics of great cultural importance being named through monomials (alias “simple uninomials” [Bulmer 1974: 22] or “simple primary lexemes” [Berlin 1992: xx]).

Thus, “ultimately a taxon is judged as folk-specific by virtue of the fact that it is immediately included in a folk-generic” (Hunn & Brown 2011: 328), which means at least that the ethnobiolinguistics of a taxon is not always a confirmation of an ethnotaxonomic affiliation. However, when working on “silent” informants as in our case, the ethnobiolinguistic structure and its regularities may be particularly useful for reconstructing the ethnotaxonomic rank of an ancient ethnobiomym. Sponges, for instance, are named by the Romans (and the Greeks) through what may appear simple monomials. In fact, at least in three cases out of four (i.e. *tragos*, *manos*, *Achillium*), a closer look at the linguistic form of these ethnobionyms reveals not only their adjectival nature

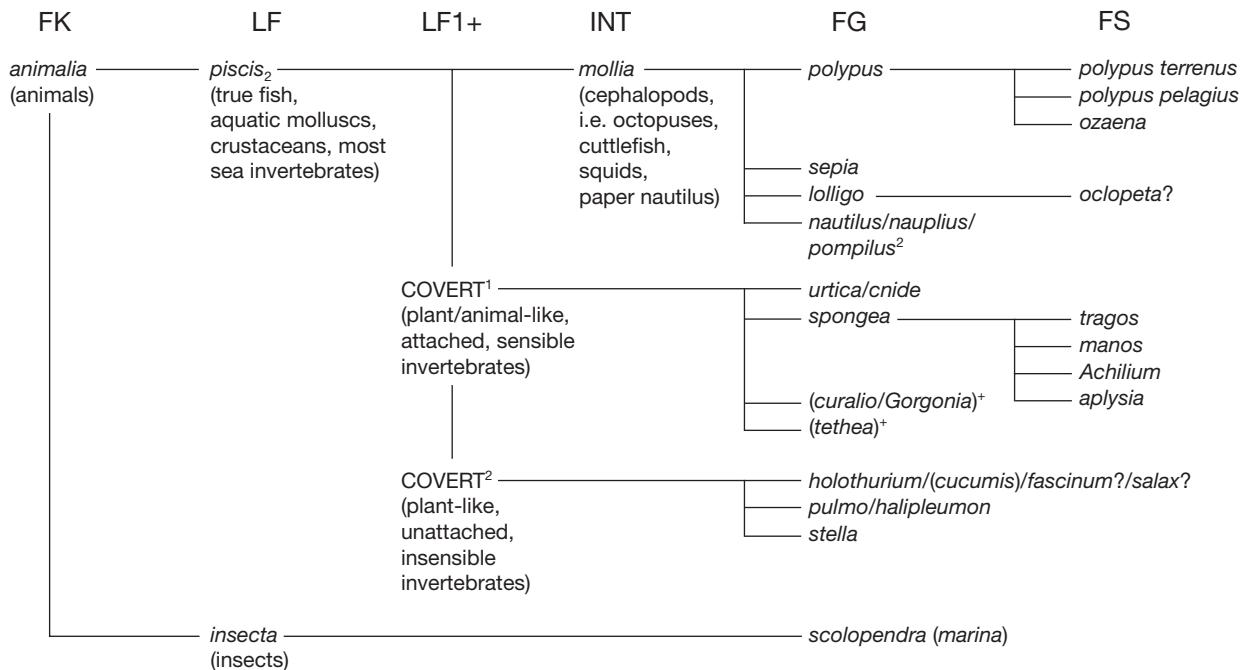


FIG. 4. — The Roman folk-taxonomy of *mollia* (i.e. our cephalopods) and other invertebrates (sponges, jellyfish, etc.). Abbreviations: **FK**, folk kingdom; **LF**, life-form; **LF1+**, sublife-form; **INT**, intermediate; **FG**, folk-generic; **FS**, folk-specific. Symbols: + (superscript), multiple ethnotaxonomic ascription due to different statements in the sources; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources; ?, presumed folk taxon. See each entry in Appendix 1 for details.

as modifiers of an understood *spongea* “sponge” (the “head” of the compounds) but ultimately their ethnobiolinguistic status as “specific binomials”. As a consequence, *spongea* of the ancients will very likely be a folk-generic taxon. This is not only revealed, perceptually, by the fact that sponges represent a very salient physical discontinuity with respect to other marine organisms (i.e. they have some very distinctive physical characteristics), but also by the fact that our ancient “informants” group sponges together with sea-anemones in a superordinate covert category (Pliny [HN9, 146] speaks of animals having a “third nature”, somewhere between plants and animals; Fig. 4). Thus the sponge folk-specifics in question reflect a division into four kinds which, as one may also expect from the high cultural importance of sponges in the ancient world (Marzano 2013), does not include all the biological species found in the Mediterranean but just those collected and/or marketed – the others were simply labelled as *aplysiae*, lit. “unwashable”.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

### ANNOTATED CHECKLIST OF ROMAN AQUATIC ANIMALS

The annotated checklist presented in Appendix 1 contains all the Roman folk taxa for aquatic animals recognized as such in the course of this study. Before presenting the list, some preliminary remarks are necessary.

Entries are ordered alphabetically according to their form in the ancient texts. The first column contains the folk taxon as named (or, in two cases, not named) by the

Romans. Some entries (usually “doublets”, but there are also cases of “triplets”) are marked with either a superscript or a subscript number (e.g., the pair *asellus*<sub>2</sub> and *asellus*<sub>1</sub>) refers to what has been called “taxonomic polysemy” (Blank 2003: 272f.; Seto 2003: 198f.), or the usage of the same term to denote “nested” sets of two related folk taxa, one unambiguously included within the other (Forth 1995: 28; 1998: 325–330; Zariquiey 2014: 264f.): e.g., Eng. *cats* denotes not only the common house pet but also those known more technically as “felines”, of which the cat is – at least for most westerners – the prototypical species, i.e. the most common and salient one (Hunn & Brown 2011: 321). Compare, in the list, the plural form *aselli* and its singular form *asellus* (entered as “*asellus*<sub>2</sub> (*aselli*)” and “*asellus*<sub>1</sub>” respectively), the latter denoting the prototypical cod (the hake, *Merluccius merluccius* (Linnaeus, 1758)), whereas the former (found as *aselli*, the plural form, in the sources) denotes cods in general, i.e. scientifically, all Mediterranean “cod-like” fish included in the Merlucciidae and Gadidae families. In this particular case, the taxonomic polysemy involves a folk-generic (*asellus*<sub>1</sub>) and an intermediate taxon (*asellus*<sub>2</sub>), but it may occur between any two ethnotaxonomic levels. As for the names with a superscript number (e.g., *perca*<sup>1</sup>, *perca*<sup>2</sup>, *perca*<sup>3</sup>), they refer to so-called “metaphoric polysemy” (Blank 2003: 268; see more recently Guasparri 2019), which comes into play when the same term is used for denoting two or more different organisms (or sets of organisms) which are somewhat related, typically because they resemble one another – cf., e.g., ethnobionyms such as *perca*<sup>1</sup>, the comber

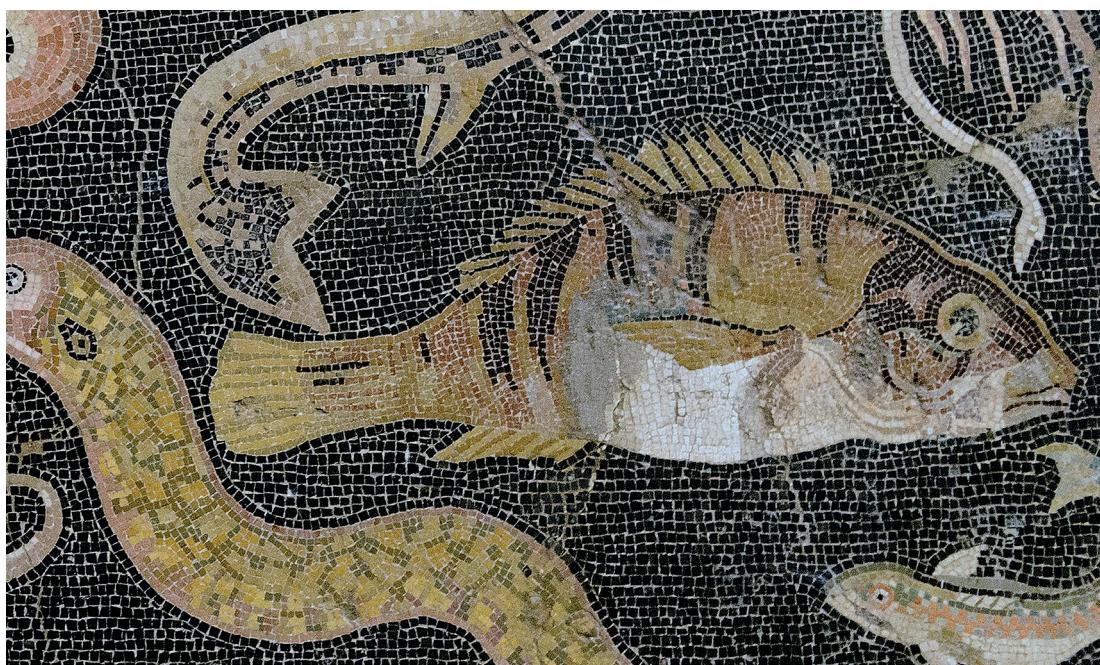


Fig. 5. — *Channe* (comber). The one depicted is *Serranus scriba* (Linnaeus, 1758), the painted comber. Detail from a Roman mosaic from Pompeii, 1<sup>st</sup> century CE (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; photo credit: A. Guasparri).

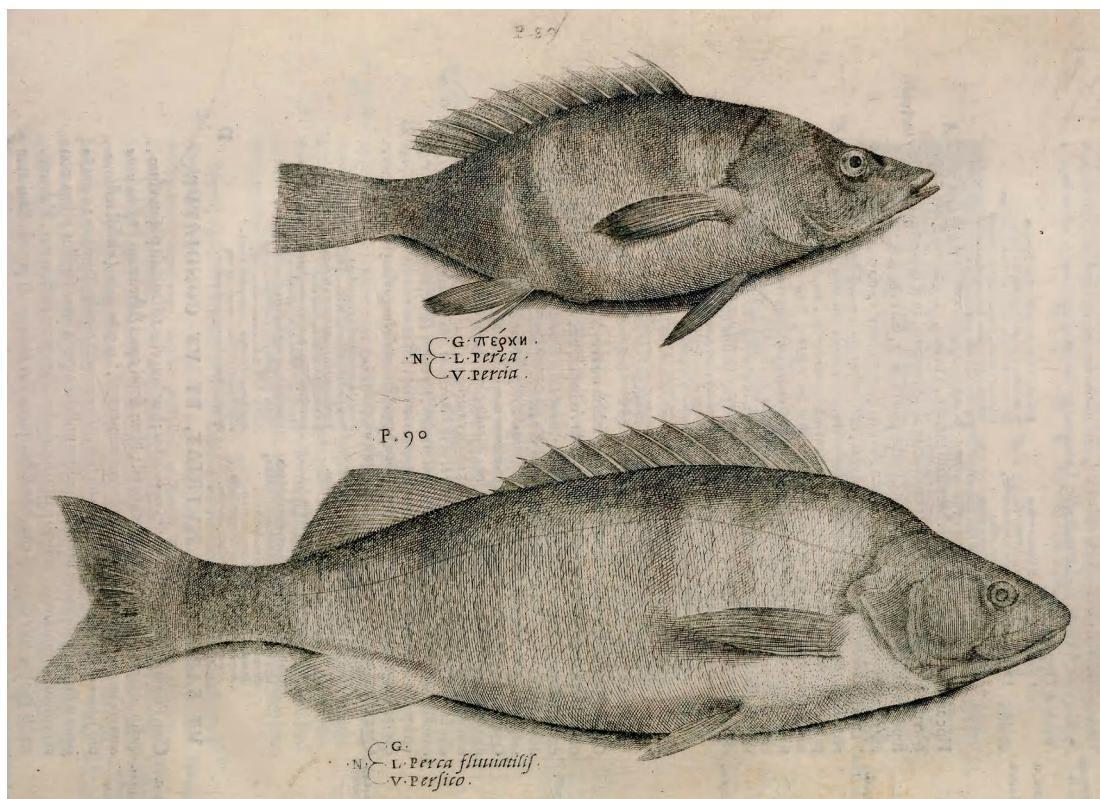


Fig. 6. — The two traditional polysemous denotations of Lat. *perca*, i.e., from top to bottom, *perca* as a marine fish (the comber, see Appendix 1: *perca*<sup>1</sup>) and as a river fish (the European perch, see Appendix 1: *perca*<sup>2</sup>). Engraving from Salviani (1554: pl. 90). Salviani (1554: 226) is clear about “the similarity between them”.

(*Serranus* sp.; Fig. 5), *perca*<sup>2</sup>, the European perch (*Perca fluviatilis* Linnaeus, 1758; Fig. 6) and *perca*<sup>3</sup>, the pike-perch (*Sander lucioperca* (Linnaeus, 1758)).

The second and third columns contain identification-related data. In particular, the second column contains the scientific name(s) of the denoted animal(s) or a description

TABLE 1. — Higher-order biological categories and their distribution among the Roman folk taxa for aquatic animals.

Categories	Number	%
Fish	162	52.1
Molluscs	83	26.6
Crustaceans	19	6.1
Other invertebrates	19	6.1
Mammals	12	3.9
Reptiles	5	1.6
Unidentified	10	3.2
Various	1	0.3
Total	311	100

whenever the identification involves more than three scientific species (e.g., *apua* “larva of several fish”), while the third column contains the vernacular name. It is essential to note that the identifications provided (for whose details see also Guasparri 2005) accord mostly to the traditional ones, i.e. those already proposed by renaissance authors, as well as by more recent ones. In all such cases I will refer, among others, to the rich information provided by the *Thesaurus de noms de poissons et de créatures aquatiques* developed by researchers from the Ichtya research program (Bisson *et al.* 2020). These and other references related to “traditional” identifications, will be quoted after the vernacular name in the third column. All the biological identifications have been either confirmed, corrected or proposed – in several cases with the help of specialists – by checking relevant information provided by the sources against updated checklists of Mediterranean fish and sealife (e.g., Coll *et al.* 2010), as well as detailed taxonomic inventories (e.g., Relini 2008, 2010) such as, typically, those available as web-based datasets (e.g., WoRMS [*World Register of Marine Species*], FishBase [Froese & Pauly 2020], SeaLifeBase [Palomares & Pauly 2020]). The latter have been also used as a reference for the vernacular English names in the third column, together with the *Multilingual dictionary of fish and fish products* (OECD 2008). Non-native species have been excluded to the advantage of both endemic and native ones (i.e. respectively, those which have evolved and occur naturally in a given region and those which have arrived and established there spontaneously).

The fourth column contains information about the ethnotaxonomic ranks (“FK” stands for folk-kingdom, “LF” for “life-form”, “INT” for “intermediate”, “FG” for “folk-generic”, “FS” for “folk-specific”). It is important to note that the acronym “LF+” indicates that the taxon in question has been assigned to a “supernumerary” life-form (see Data analysis), cf. e.g., *piscis*<sub>1</sub> or *mitulus*<sub>3</sub>. In the Figures and Tables captions, the abbreviations of these ethnotaxonomic ranks are ordered from most inclusive to least inclusive.

The fifth column contains one (sometimes two) Latin passage which provides the most relevant information for assigning a folk taxon to an ethnotaxonomic rank.

The sixth column contains information about the number of occurrences, i.e. how many times an ethnobionym occurs in the sources, which may be useful as a marker

of both its actual spread in the Roman culture and, more generally, the reliability of the data. The “>” (“greater than”) and the “<” (“less than”) symbols are followed by a number in brackets showing the actual number of occurrences recorded in the Latin texts (not provided when occurrences exceed 30). A second value appears in case of a Greek loanword, i.e. with reference to the number of occurrences found in Greek sources. As to the definition of “occurrence”, in cases of long passages where the name has been repeated many times by the author being quoted, contextual occurrences have been taken into account, rather than strict numerical ones (i.e. the whole passage has been counted as one occurrence, even though the name occurred more than once within it).

The seventh and eighth columns indicate, respectively, the superordinate and the subordinate taxon. In fact, following Conklin’s (1968) key suggestions over what a dictionary entry for each lexeme which can be placed in a taxonomy should contain, these and other ethnotaxonomic relations (e.g., which other members of its folk taxon an ethnobionym contrasts with), are also found, more descriptively, in the cross-referenced tree diagrams (see Data analysis). Ethnobionyms separated by slashes are synonyms.

Finally, the ninth column is devoted to any linguistic, ethnobiolinguistic, zooanthropological (and sometimes philological) observation relevant to the analysis of the ethnobionym under examination. For example, remarks are made as to the reasons why a biological identification (ID) has been suggested, e.g., whether the ID is based on descriptions from the sources or just based on the name’s descriptiveness; whether it is supported by diachronic clues (i.e. modern phonological and/or semantic equivalents of the ancient name), etc. Several inventories have been consulted for retrieving the animal names currently in use in the Mediterranean area: e.g., Froese & Pauly (2020); cf. also Bini (1967-1970), Palombi & Santarelli (1986) and, for Italian “regional” names, Costa (1991) – implemented, for certain linguistic areas of the Italian peninsula, with personal survey or fieldwork (Russo 2018; Sessa 2019; Cheli 2020). The section ends with information about the ethnobiolinguistic type assigned to the name, i.e. “monomial”, “productive binomial” and “unproductive binomial”, the last two types referring to compound names whose head term is or is not a superordinate category – cf. *swordfish* (productive) *vs sea hare* (unproductive).

## DATA ANALYSIS

### FOLK TAXA AND ETHNOBIONYMS

Since this study focuses both on classification and nomenclature, the total number of entries in the checklist refers to a “hybrid” value, in that it comprises not only the ethnobionyms, or the word-forms used by the Romans for denoting a folk-taxon, but also two unnamed folk taxa (see COVERT<sup>1</sup> and COVERT<sup>2</sup>), which yields, as a result, a total of 386 entries. In fact, if we consider the actual



Fig. 7. — Two *mollia* (cephalopods), i.e. a *sepia* (bottom, left) and a *polypus* (center). Detail from a mosaic in Herculaneum (female *thermae* floor), 1<sup>st</sup> century CE. Photo credit: A. Guasparri.

number of Roman folk taxa for aquatic animals emerging in this study, i.e. the kinds or “groups of kinds” of aquatic organisms recognized by our Roman “informants”, the final figure is 311, a number which results from the very biological identifications being suggested. In particular, this value has been obtained by lumping together those ethnobionyms which label the same organisms (or groups of organisms).

As far as the number of named folk taxa (or ethnobionyms) is concerned, their figure is much higher (384) than the number of folk taxa, precisely because of the many synonyms used in the sources for denoting the same folk taxon. This figure, however, does not correspond exactly to the number of entries (386), precisely because of the two unnamed categories mentioned above.

Let us consider now the biological referents of our Roman folk taxa as they result from our identifications (Table 1): fish constitute 52.1% of the total ( $n = 162$ ), invertebrates (i.e. molluscs, crustaceans and others) 38.9% ( $n = 121$ ), marine mammals 3.9% ( $n = 12$ ) and reptiles (sea turtles) 1.6% ( $n = 5$ ). Let us analyse each category (all results, transferred into a database, were analysed through the software SPSS 20).

The fact that fish are the most recognized grouping of aquatic animals is not unexpected, given their high perceptual and ecological salience (i.e. they are both very noticeable and spread). Although with significant differences from scientific zoology (and all the more so when suprageneric categories are taken into account), this is

also reflected at the level of folk-taxonomy. In this regard, in order to represent at a glance the folk taxonomic knowledge of an ideal Roman, I have used tree diagrams, i.e. branched diagrams representing taxa and the relationship between them. Each tree diagram is dedicated to one of the major suprageneric categories the Romans appear to have recognized for aquatic animals, starting from fish, i.e. *piscis*<sub>1</sub> “fish”, *mollia* “cephalopods” (Fig. 7), *conchylium*<sub>2</sub> “externally shelled molluscs”, *cancer*<sub>2</sub>/*crustata* “crustaceans”, *beluae marinae/cete* (lit. “marine monsters”, e.g., marine mammals, turtles, adult tunas, etc.). Nodes represent folk taxa and are arranged hierarchically from left to right (i.e. the left-most node, corresponding to the most inclusive rank, contains all the other nodes/taxa). The acronyms at the top (FK, LF, INT, FG, FS) refer to Berlin’s ethnotaxonomic ranks and identify each folk taxon in the corresponding column as belonging to the rank in question; supernumerary life-forms are indicated as “LF1+”, “LF2+”, “LF3+” – numbers followed by the “+” (plus) symbol indicate the number of extra life-form levels exceeding the “canonical” life-form level (LF) proposed by Berlin 1992 (see Materials and methods). As to the synonyms appearing in the tree diagrams (cf. the labels with two or more ethnobionyms separated by slashes), their relatively high number is very likely due to the long time span separating the Latin authors on which this study is based and to the wide usage of Greek loanwords alongside Latin ones – Greek loanwords make up 55.4% ( $n = 164$ ) of all the 296 word-forms recorded in this study.

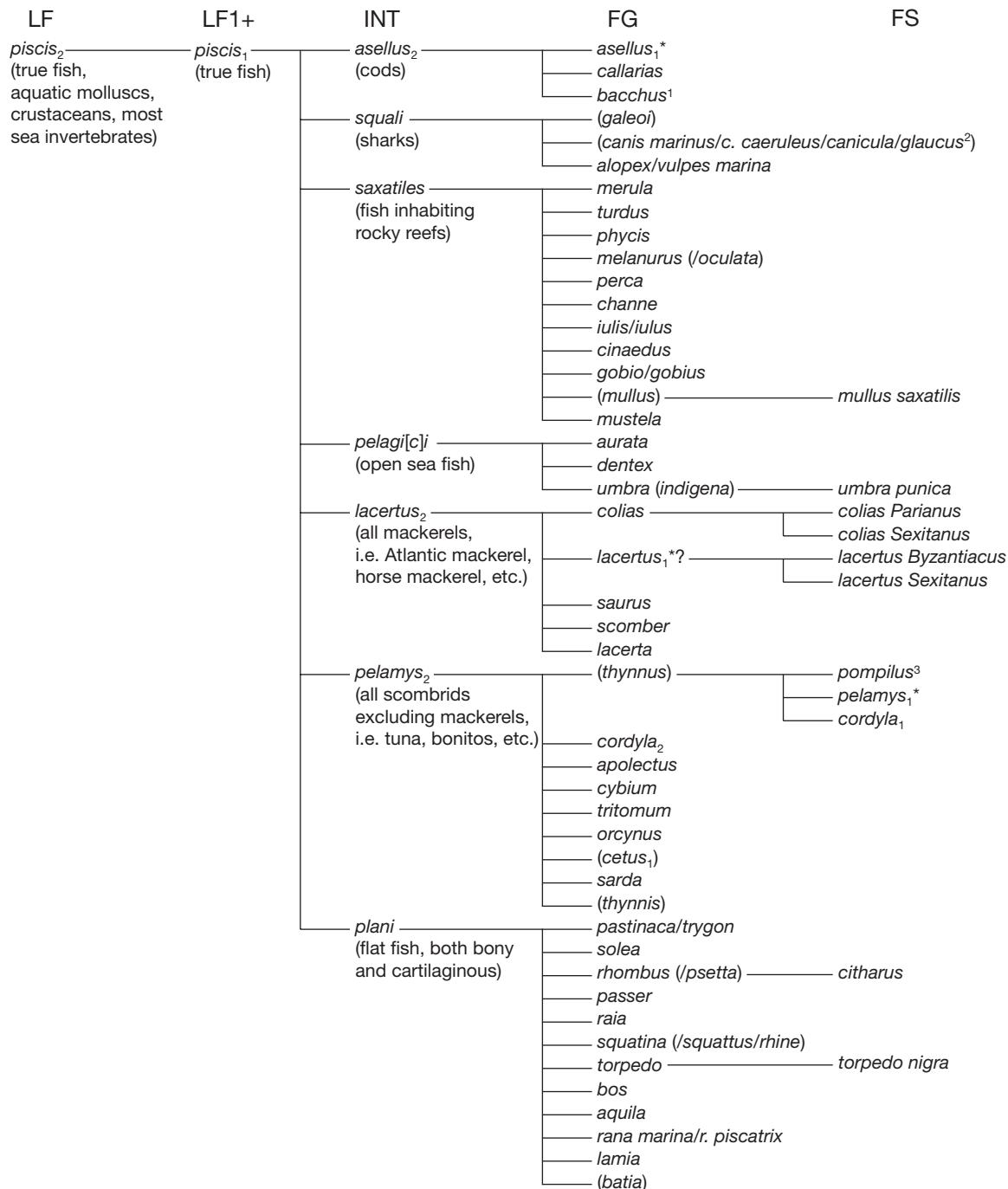


Fig. 8. — The Roman folk-taxonomy of *piscis*<sub>1</sub> (true fish). Abbreviations: **LF**, life-form; **LF1+**, sublife-form; **INT**, intermediate; **FG**, folk-generic; **FS**, folk-specific. Symbols: \*, prototypical; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources; + (superscript), multiple ethnotaxonomic ascription due to different statements in the sources; ?, presumed folk taxon. See each entry in Appendix 1 for details.

#### ROMAN FISH

The most inclusive Roman folk taxon for denoting aquatic animals in general is the life-form *piscis*, which literally means “fish” (i.e. bony plus cartilaginous fish, alias “true fish”), evidently the prototypical aquatic animals for the Romans. However, *piscis* is also used in a second broader sense (distinguished here as *piscis*<sub>2</sub>) for denoting other non-fish aquatic animals. This case of taxonomic polysemy involving the term for true fish is common cross-culturally, although with dif-

ferences as to the higher-order biological groups denoted by the polysemically broader “fish” name (e.g., Anderson 1967, Hunn 1982, Pawley 2006: 2). In particular, the Romans used the broader term (*piscis*<sub>2</sub>) for referring not only to true fish (*piscis*<sub>1</sub>) but also to all aquatic invertebrates (molluscs, crustaceans, sea urchins, jellyfish, etc.). As the tree diagram in Figure 8 shows, *piscis*<sub>1</sub> is included within *piscis*<sub>2</sub> at the sublife-form level 1 (LF1+), while several intermediate taxa are subsumed, in turn, by *piscis*<sub>1</sub> – it is relevant to note that the



FIG. 9. — A Roman *lacertus* (in the foreground). The one depicted is a *Scomber* sp. (Atlantic mackerel). Detail from a Roman mosaic from Pompeii, 1<sup>st</sup> century CE (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; photo credit: A. Guasparri).

TABLE 2. — Higher-order biological categories and their distribution by ethnotaxonomic rank among the Roman folk taxa for aquatic animals.

	<b>Folk-specifics</b>		<b>Folk-generics</b>		<b>Intermediates</b>		<b>Life-form</b>		<b>Folk-specifics?</b>		<b>Folk-generics?</b>		<b>Total</b>	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Fish	20	6.4	127	40.8	7	2.3	2	0.6	—	—	6	1.9	162	52.1
Shelled-molluscs	29	9.3	33	10.6	6	1.9	4	1.3	—	—	—	—	72	23.2
Other invertebrates	4	1.3	13	4.2	—	—	2	0.6	—	—	—	—	19	6.1
Crustaceans	—	—	13	4.2	5	1.6	1	0.3	—	—	—	—	19	6.1
Mammals	—	—	12	3.9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	3.9
Cephalopods	3	1.0	7	2.3	—	—	—	—	1	0.3	—	—	11	3.5
Reptiles	1	0.3	3	1.0	1	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	1.6
Various	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	0.3	—	—	—	—	1	0.3
Unidentified	—	—	10	3.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	3.2
Total	57	18.3	218	70.1	19	6.1	10	3.2	1	0.3	6	1.9	311	100

tree diagram displays only true fish included in supra-generic taxa of intermediate rank. All such intermediates not only involve taxa of significant utilitarian value for the Romans (cf. *pelamys*<sub>2</sub>, *lacertus*<sub>2</sub> and *asellus*<sub>2</sub>, i.e. tunas, mackerels and cods; Fig. 9), but appear to be related to special-purpose categories also in Brown's "extended" sense (Brown 1984: 10), i.e. are defined, monothetically, in terms of "a single especially criterial attribute" rather than, polythetically, on the basis of overall morphological resemblance (cf. *saxatiles*, lit. "rock fish", *plani*, lit. "flat fish" and *pelagici*, lit. "open sea fish"). Also worth noting here are the two prototypical taxa *asellus*<sub>1</sub> "cod" and *pelamys*<sub>1</sub> "little or juvenile tuna", which are taxonomically polysemous with the intermediates *asellus*<sub>2</sub> and *pelamys*<sub>2</sub>, i.e. respectively, all cod-like and tuna-like fish. As to the latter (*pelamys*<sub>2</sub>), this is the "trade" name

for tuna and allies (tuna cuts included) and comprises the most valued fish-based food among the Romans, i.e. what they called *cetus* or, with a Greek loanword, *thynnus* "the (adult) tuna". Equally popular, but definitely characterized by a lower status, were mackerels (*lacertus*<sub>2</sub>), found again as an intermediate taxon, although in this case the prototypical polysemous folk-generic *lacertus*<sub>1</sub> "Atlantic mackerel" is only presumed (see *lacertus*<sub>1</sub>). It is interesting to note that *lacertus*<sub>2</sub> includes the highest number of folk-specifics among Roman fish, which is further evidence of the fish's popularity.

ROMAN MOLLUSCS, CRUSTACEANS AND OTHER INVERTEBRATES  
Let us consider now the "non-fish" part of *piscis*<sub>2</sub> in greater detail, first, again, in terms of higher-order biological categories (Tables 1, 2): molluscs constitute 26.6% of the total

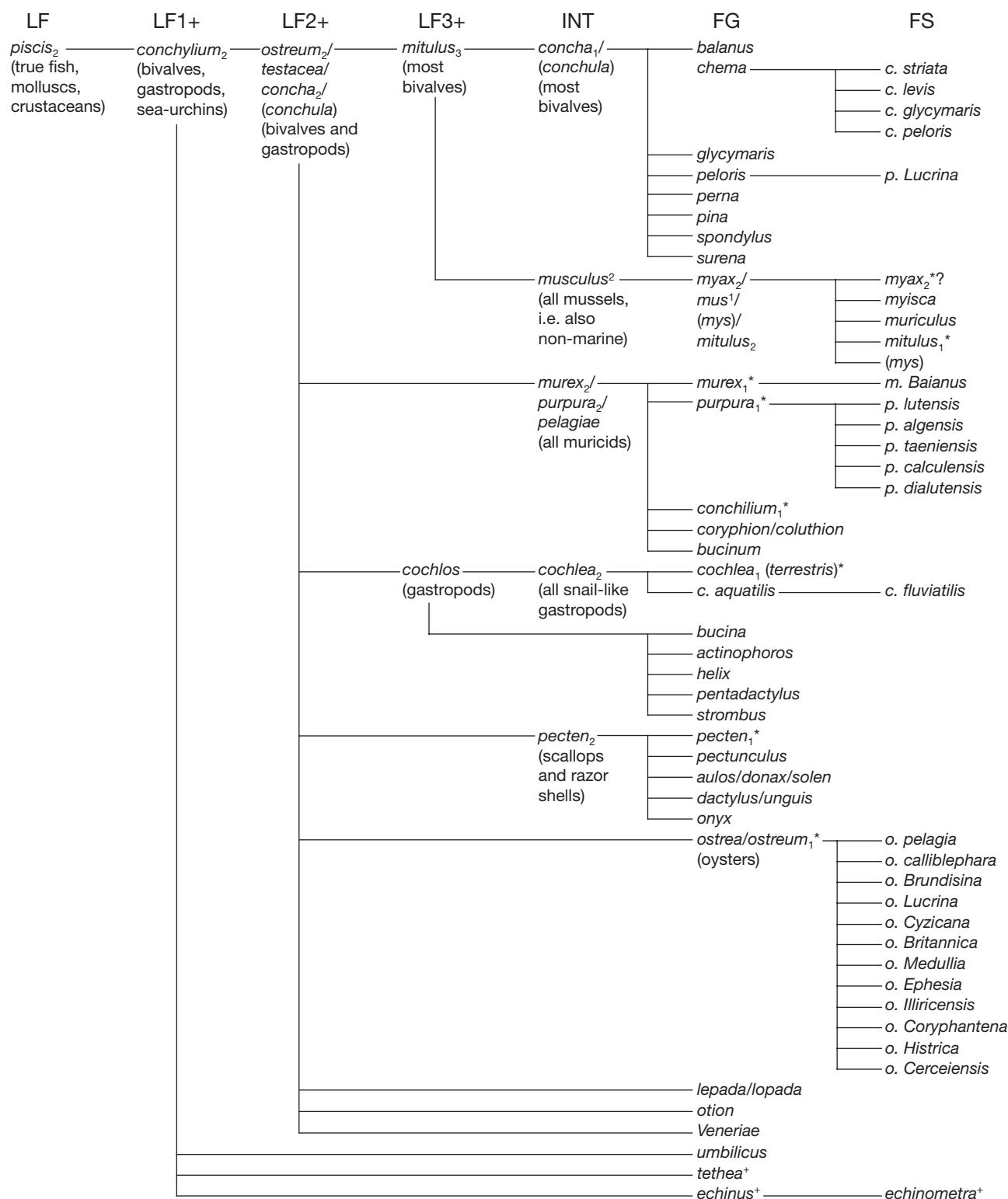


Fig. 10. — The Roman folk-taxonomy of *conchylium*<sub>2</sub> (i.e. mostly, our externally shelled molluscs). Abbreviations: **LF**, life-form; **LF1+**, sublife-form exceeding LF level by one more level; **LF2+**, sublife-form exceeding LF level by two more levels; **LF3+**, sublife-form exceeding LF level by three more levels; **INT**, intermediate; **FG**, folk-generic; **FS**, folk-specific. Symbols: \*, prototypical; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources; + (superscript), multiple ethnotaxonomic ascription due to different statements in the sources; ?, presumed folk taxon. See each entry in Appendix 1 for details.

(n = 83) – 23.2% of which is represented by externally shelled molluscs (n = 72) and 3.5% by cephalopods (n = 11); crustaceans constitute 6.1% (n = 19) of the total, the same value

as the remaining invertebrates (see “other invertebrates”). However, as expected, Roman higher-order taxa differ from those found in scientific taxonomy.



FIG. 11. — Some of the most popular ostrea (externally shelled molluscs). **A**, a date mussel (*balanus*); **B**, a mussel (*musculus* – also *myax* or *mitulus*); **C**, a scallop (*pectunculus*); **D**, a spiny dye murex (*murex* or *purpura*). Detail from a Roman mosaic from Pompeii, 1<sup>st</sup> century CE (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; photo credit: A. Guasparri).

To begin with, the Romans do not seem to have conceived of aquatic invertebrates as a distinct, single life-form (unless they had used a covert one for whose detection we have no sufficient data) but, by and large, distinguished shelled molluscs (*conchylium*<sub>2</sub>), cephalopods (*mollia*), crustaceans (*cancer*<sub>2</sub>/*crustata*). As to other invertebrates, sea-urchins (*echini*) were considered both shelled molluscs and crustaceans, while sea nettles (*urtica/cnide*) and sponges (*spongea*) on the one hand, and starfish (*stella*), sea cucumbers (*cucumis*) and jellyfish (*pulmo*) on the other, were probably grouped within two different covert categories, distinguished here as COVERT<sup>1</sup> and COVERT<sup>2</sup>, both denoting “plant-like” organisms (respectively attached and unattached). Finally, sea squirts (*tethaea*) were classified both as shelled molluscs and as COVERT<sup>1</sup>.

But let us now consider these invertebrate categories in their ethnotaxonomic context as it appears from the single tree diagrams. Let us start from the life-form denoting all “externally shelled molluscs”, i.e. *conchylium*<sub>2</sub>, the most numerous invertebrate folk taxon.

The tree diagram shown in Figure 10 illustrates the folk-taxonomy of externally shelled molluscs, among which the Romans included also sea urchins (*echini*). A first significant characteristic of Figure 10 is the high number of what we have called “supernumerary” life-forms, i.e. life-form “sub-levels” exceeding the universal number of taxonomic ranks proposed by Berlin (1992). Postponing the discussion as to the possible reasons for this (see Conclusions), it must suffice for now to note that *conchylium*<sub>2</sub> includes at least two of the most culturally important marine animals for the Romans, i.e. oysters (most valued for food) and purple-dye gastropods (famously the most prized sources of dye in the ancient world – e.g., Pliny, *HN* 9, 60ff.). Indeed it is within the folk-generic *ostrea/ostreum*<sub>1</sub> (“oyster”) and the intermediate *murex*<sub>2</sub>/*purpura*<sub>2</sub>/*pelagiae* (“dye-murices”) that one finds the highest number of folk-specifics (12 for oysters and six for murices), a classical instance of “overdifferentiation” (Berlin 1973: 268; Fig. 11), or the split of a scientific species in two or more

folk taxa. This is another marker of high cultural relevance, also confirmed, e.g., by such toponymic modifiers as *Lucrina* (lit. “of the Lucrine lake”, renowned for its aquaculture production of shellfish), which is found both as a kind of oyster (*ostrea Lucrina*) and a kind of venus shell (*peloris Lucrina*) – the latter too was highly esteemed by the Romans. The fact that a Roman might have thought of oysters as the prototypical shelled molluscs seems proven, among other things, by the taxonomic polysemy between the folk-generic *ostreum*<sub>1</sub> and the (level +2) life-form *ostreum*<sub>2</sub>, which widens the meaning of the lexeme *ostreum* to include all bivalves and gastropods, i.e. all shelled molluscs, sea-urchins excluded (the latter are included in *conchylium*<sub>2</sub>). Similar evidence exists for mussels. Indeed the ethnobionym *mitulus*, lit. “mussel”, emerges as the prototypical mussel (*mitulus*<sub>1</sub>) at the rank of folk-species, due to its taxonomic polysemy not only with the superordinate folk-generic *mitulus*<sub>2</sub> (“all marine mussels”), but also with *mitulus*<sub>3</sub> at the (level +3) life-form rank, where the lexeme widens its meaning even further to denote most bivalves. In the case of *conchylium*, this loanword imported from Greek into Latin retains the original wide biological reference (i.e. “all externally shelled molluscs plus sea-urchins”) when used as the (level +2) life-form *conchylium*<sub>2</sub>, otherwise narrowing its meaning to denote both a particular mollusc-derived purple dye (the “blue” purple dye) and the mollusc which produces it, i.e. the dye-murex (see *conchylium*<sub>1</sub>). The renown of the dye murex (*Hexaplex trunculus* (Linnaeus, 1758)) will have made it the Roman externally shelled mollusc *par excellence*, which explains the taxonomic polysemy between the prototypical folk-generic *conchylium*<sub>1</sub> and the life-form *conchylium*<sub>2</sub>.

A second invertebrate higher-order category subsumed by the life-form *piscis*<sub>2</sub> is *cancer*<sub>2</sub>/*crustata*, which is represented in Figure 12. As the tree diagram shows, the Romans included among *cancer*<sub>2</sub>/*crustata* both crustaceans and sea-urchins (*echinus*), which, alternatively, some Romans classified also as a kind of *conchylium*<sub>2</sub> or shelled molluscs, as just seen. Three intermediate folk taxa emerge, and in particular: *locusta*<sub>2</sub>/*carabus*<sub>2</sub> (used

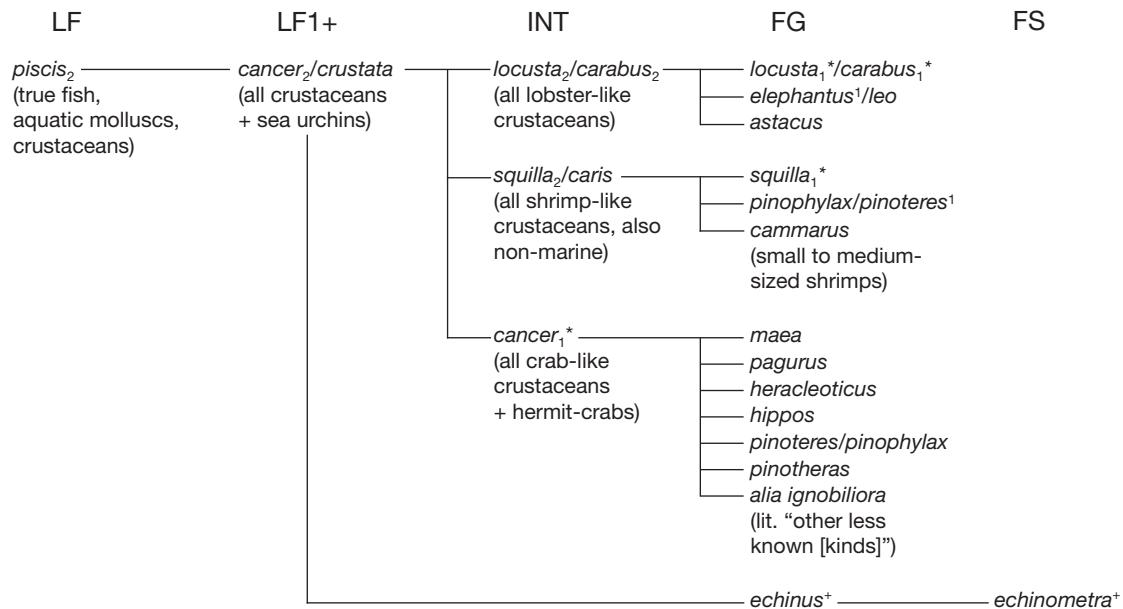


FIG. 12. — The Roman folk-taxonomy of *cancer<sub>2</sub>/crustata* (i.e., mostly, our crustaceans). Abbreviations: Abbreviations: **LF**, life-form; **LF1+**, sublife-form; **INT**, intermediate; **FG**, folk-generic; **FS**, folk-specific. Symbols: \*, prototypical; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources; + (superscript), multiple ethnotaxonomic ascription due to different statements in the sources. See each entry in Appendix 1 for details.



FIG. 13. — A spiny lobster (*locusta*), with some externally shelled molluscs: **A**, a mussel (*musculus*); **B**, clams (*chemae*); **C**, spiny dye murices (*murices* or *purpurae*). Fresco from Herculaneum, 1<sup>st</sup> century CE (Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Napoli; photo credits: A. Guaspari).

for lobster-like crustaceans; Fig. 13), *squilla<sub>2</sub>/caris* (denoting shrimp-like crustaceans) and *cancer<sub>1</sub>* (used for all crab-like crustaceans), each corresponding to three evident physical discontinuities. In other words, these groupings of crustaceans appear to be relatively predictable, to the extent that they can be explained in terms of human perception, i.e. in terms of a universal human characteristic rather than a culture-dependent one. It is interesting to note that the distinction between *locusta<sub>2</sub>/carabus<sub>2</sub>* and *squilla<sub>2</sub>/caris*, i.e. lobster-like *vs* shrimp-like

crustaceans, is based on size more than overall body shape. The latter is at play when it comes to the third intermediate, *cancer<sub>1</sub>*, which includes, e.g., *pinoteres<sup>1</sup>/pinophylax*, the pea crab, a very small crab living inside a pen shell's mantle cavity. As to *cancer<sub>1</sub>*, this appears to be the prototypical crab-like crustacean for the Romans, as attested by its polysemy with the (level +1) life-form *cancer<sub>2</sub>*, which shares its ethnotaxomic role with the descriptive synonym *crustata*, lit. "crusted" (*sc. animals*). Contrary to *squilla<sub>1</sub>* and *locusta<sub>1</sub>*, which both represent

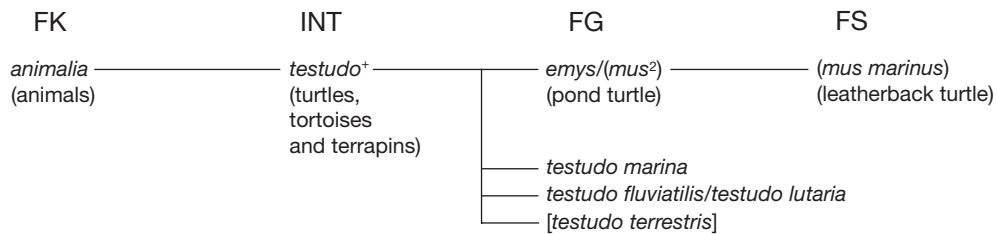


FIG. 14. — The Roman folk-taxonomy of aquatic turtles (*mus<sup>2</sup>*, *testudo*). Abbreviations: **FK**, folk kingdom; **INT**, intermediate; **FG**, folk-generic; **FS**, folk-specific. Symbols: \*, prototypical; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources; [...], not in the checklist inasmuch as non-aquatic. See each entry in Appendix 1 for details.

the prototypical folk-generics polysemous with the respective superordinate intermediates, *cancer<sub>1</sub>* does not appear to be a folk-generic. Indeed, if this were the case, then its subordinate folk-specific taxa would be all designated through mononyms, rather than binomial names, which does not accord with cross-cultural data for folk-specifics.

#### CEPHALOPODS AND OTHER INVERTEBRATES

As to the remaining invertebrates (Fig. 4), the Romans grouped together, rather predictably in terms of overall resemblance, such folk-generics as those corresponding to our octopuses, cuttlefish, squids and paper nautilus, i.e. what zoologists call cephalopods, another salient physical discontinuity within marine animals. It is remarkable, however, that the Romans distinguished two octopus folk-species, i.e. the “terrestrial octopus” (*polypus terrenus*) and the “open sea” one (*polypus pelagius*), with reference to the octopus’s ability to crawl on land as opposed to those found at sea. As Figure 4 reveals, most other invertebrates other than cephalopods, crustaceans and shelled molluscs (the last two we have seen earlier), are represented by folk-generics which are directly included in two covert categories at the (level +1) life-form rank – we have marked them as COVERT<sup>1</sup> and COVERT<sup>2</sup>. Despite being included in the all-encompassing *piscis<sub>2</sub>* life-form, both these covert categories are described as “plant-like”, either because their referents share a “third nature” between animal and plant (COVERT<sup>1</sup>) or because they have merely “the same nature as plants” (COVERT<sup>2</sup>) – e.g., the sea anemone, which is called *urtica*, lit. “nettle”, by the Romans.

As to *scolopendra marina* or marine bristle worm, this is the only marine invertebrate not affiliated to *piscis<sub>2</sub>* but, directly, to the insects (*insecta*) life-form, which can be easily justified in terms of overall resemblance, inasmuch as *scolopendra marina* looks like a terrestrial animal found also undersea.

#### ROMAN TURTLES

The biological referents of our Roman folk taxa include also “reptiles” (Table 1), which in our corpus comprise aquatic turtles only. Actually the Romans did not conceive of such a major category of scientific zoology (the term *reptilis*, lit. “creeping”, appears in late Roman authors with reference to any creeping animal, including, e.g., snails). It is the ethnobionym *testudo* that appears to be used in the Latin sources for denoting, indifferently, both aquatic and land turtles. Indeed, instead of being characterized as kinds of *piscis<sub>2</sub>*, aquatic turtles seem to



FIG. 15. — *Emys orbicularis* Linnaeus, 1758 (young). Both the colour and the long pointed tail may explain the Roman name *mus* (lit. “mouse”). Photo credit: Katya (CC BY-SA 2.0).

have normally been categorized simply as “animals”, i.e. as folk taxa not affiliated to any life-form but directly subsumed by the folk-kingdom *animalia* (Fig. 14).

In particular, the Romans appear to have distinguished land, sea, river and “mud” turtles as *testudo* folk-generics, without assigning a “prototypical” priority to any of them. The same unaffiliation to any life-form apparently goes also for *mus<sup>2</sup>*, an alternative name for the freshwater turtle (*Emys orbicularis* (Linnaeus, 1758)) (Fig. 15), whose folk-specific *mus marinus* (lit. “sea mouse”) denotes the leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea* (Vandelli, 1861)). These turtles display certain physical characteristics which differentiate them from, respectively, tortoises (*Testudo hermanni* Gmelin, 1789) and the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus, 1758)). In particular, traits like overall colour plus drop-shaped body in the marine and long pointed tail in the freshwater species (Fig. 16) may explain both the metaphorical polysemy with *mus* (lit. “mouse”) and the usage of an ethnobionym other than *testudo* for denoting what, ultimately, is a kind of turtle (Guasparri 2015) – it may be noted that the affiliation of *mus<sup>2</sup>* to the intermediate *testudo* is only conjectural, hence the brackets. However, as to the Roman categorization of sea turtles, there is something more to be said, as the next paragraph will show.

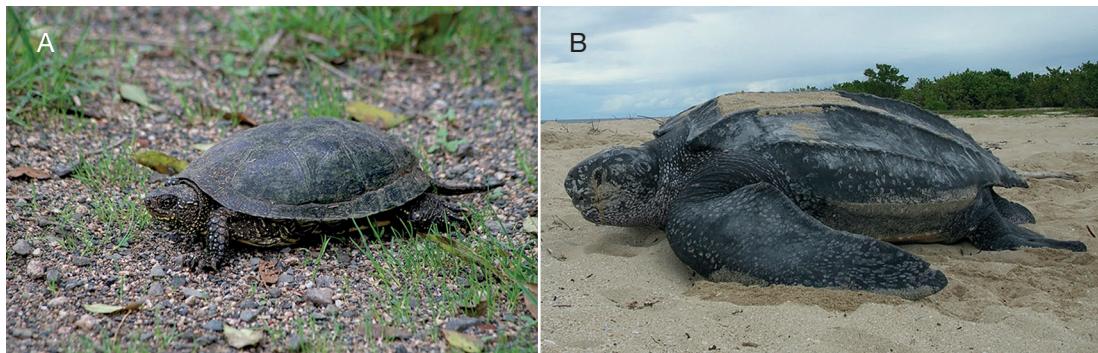


FIG. 16. — **A**, European pond turtle *Emys orbicularis* (Linnaeus, 1758); **B**, *Dermochelys coriacea* (Vandelli, 1861). Photo credits: Katya, CC BY-SA 2.0 (A); Claudia Lombard, CC BY 2.0 (B).

#### CETE OR “MARINE BEASTS” (A CATEGORY IN BETWEEN)

Coming to marine mammals (seals and cetaceans), another category shown in Table 1, once again the Romans did not use anything like the modern scientific category but, instead, seem to have grouped them together with several fish and even some strange, imaginary, animals. Indeed such a folk category stands out when compared to all the others in that its members cross-cut higher-order biological categories (roughly coinciding with life-forms at the ethnotaxonomic level): I am here referring to the variable called “various” in Table 1. This is the life-form the Romans called both *beluae marinae* (lit. “marine beasts”) and *cete* (see *cetus*<sub>2</sub>). As the label “various” indicates, the animal referents comprised in this group are “variously” (and somewhat unpredictably) aggregated with respect to “proper” taxonomy, i.e. that based primarily on the perception of similar morphological or behavioural characteristics shared among the recognized taxa (“general-purpose classification” in Berlin’s terms).

For instance, as Figure 17 shows, tunas (*thynnii*) and catfish (*siluri*), which also appear in the “fish” (*piscis*) life-form (Pliny, *HN* 9, 43–44), are grouped here with turtles (*testudines*), which Pliny contrasts with fish elsewhere (Pliny, *HN* 11, 180). Moreover, Pliny (*HN* 32, 144) includes Nereids and Tritons, i.e. mythological sea deities with half-human, half-fish body, which appears bizarre to us. This inconsistent mutual exclusivity, whereby animals may be grouped as much with non-animals as with other animals, is a characteristic of “artificial” (Bulmer 1974: 95) or special-purpose classifications (i.e. utilitarian and symbolic ones; e.g., Forth 2016: 35) and is not found in folk-taxonomies where, for instance, a blackbird is a bird and never simultaneously also a fish. Despite this, the taxon *cete*<sub>2</sub> apparently retains two features of folk-taxonomies: it involves more than two ethnotaxonomic levels and all the members of a group may be assigned to it by virtue of external perceptible characteristics (size in our case). This is not the place to discuss such “mixed” pattern in detail; suffice it to say that it seems to stand as a further confirmation of the impossibility of separating artificial from natural classifications or, more generally, utilitarian factors from perceptual ones when it comes to the animal (or plant) knowledge of a given people. We should not fail to notice that the choice

of regarding the folk-taxon *cetus*<sub>2</sub> and its synonym *belua marinina* as a life-form is based on the wide range and internal diversity of the folk-generics it subsumes (Wierzbicka 1985: 189 ff.), whereas an intermediate would be a narrower, often covert taxon, usually comprised of closely related folk-generics (Berlin 1992: 149) and typically included in a recognised life-form. However, as Figure 17 shows, *cetus* also appears as *cetus*<sub>1</sub> within the folk-generics immediately included in the life-form as the prototypical (hence the asterisk) “extended” taxon. This is the most perceptually and/or culturally salient member of a subordinate category (usually a folk-generic, as is the case here) whose meaning has been widened by speakers so as to denote the whole superordinate class – a widespread ethnotaxonomic phenomenon called “genericisation” (Pawley 2006) or “generic name extension” (Berlin 1992: 29). It is not surprising, then, that *cetus*<sub>1</sub> denoted the large tuna, i.e. the fish *par excellence* according to the Romans, at least as far as the “special-purpose classification” of foodstuffs is concerned – indeed fishmongers were called *cetarii*, lit. “*cetus* dealers”, by the Romans (see *cetus*<sub>1</sub>).

#### MORE ON ETHNOTAXONOMIC DATA

Let us now analyse our data by considering ethnotaxonomic ranks in greater detail (Table 2).

#### FOLK-GENERICs AND LIFE-FORMS

Folk-generics represent, as expected, the most numerous taxa, making up 70.1% (n = 218) of all the 311 Roman aquatic folk taxa recorded in this study. Fish represent the largest group of folk-generics, and in particular 40.8% of the total (n = 127), a number which decreases slightly when considering the aquatic animals actually included in the Roman life-form *piscis*<sub>1</sub> (n = 121), due to the inclusion of some fish folk-generics within the life-form *cetus*<sub>2</sub> (e.g., *cornuta* “devil-fish”, *gladius* “swordfish”, *glaucus*<sup>2</sup> “blue shark”; Fig. 17). The remaining folk-generics are represented mostly by shelled molluscs (10.6%, n = 33), which approximately correspond to the Roman life-form *conchylium*<sub>2</sub>, a category where the Romans included also sea-urchins (*echini*) and sea squirts

FK	LF	FG
<i>animalia</i> (animals)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus<sub>2</sub></i> (large and hence salient marine animals equal or beyond the size of a human, e.g., sea-mammals, large tuna and sharks, “sea-monsters”, etc.)	<i>cetus<sub>1</sub>*</i> / <i>thynnus</i> / <i>(orcynus)</i> <i>thynnis</i> <i>arbor</i> <i>physeter</i> <i>ballena</i> <i>pistrix/(pristis<sup>2</sup>)</i> <i>Triton</i> <i>Nereis</i> <i>homo marinus</i> <i>orca</i> <i>aries</i> <i>elephantus<sup>2</sup></i> <i>rota</i> <i>musculus</i> <i>delphinus</i> <i>vitulus/phoca</i> <i>testudo<sup>+</sup></i> <i>canicula/canis (marinus)/</i> <i>(canis) caeruleus</i> <i>drino</i> <i>cornuta</i> <i>gladius</i> <i>serra/(pristis<sup>1</sup>)</i> <i>coracinus<sup>3</sup></i> <i>silurus</i> <i>perca<sup>3</sup></i> <i>iuvenis marinus</i> <i>(thursio)</i>

FIG. 17. — The Roman folk-taxonomy of *cete/beluae marinae* (lit. “marine beasts”), which comprises various marine animals. Abbreviations: **FK**, folk kingdom; **LF**, life-form; **FG**, folk-generic. Symbols: \*, prototypical; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources. See each entry in Appendix 1 for details.

(*tethea*) but, seemingly, not sea hares (*lepus marinus*), which adds up to 32 folk-generics in all (Table 3). The other Roman major categories which subsume folk-generics (Table 3) are, in descending order, *cetus<sub>2</sub>* (5.8%, n = 18), i.e. marine animals equal to or greater than human size, including some “sea monsters”; *cancer<sub>2</sub>* (3.9%, n = 12), a life-form that the Romans applied to crustaceans, including sea urchins; *mollia* (1.9%, n = 6), an intermediate taxon that the Romans used for cephalopods (octopuses and the likes); COVERT<sup>2</sup> (1%, n = 3), i.e. “plant-like” but unattached marine invertebrates, such as cotton spinners (*holothurium*), barrel jellyfish (*pulmo marinus*) and starfish (*stella*).

In general ethnobiological terms, the folk-generics found among Roman aquatic animals confirm Berlin’s prediction on prototypicality (Berlin 1992: 24), i.e. their internal structure shows a recurrent pattern by which some taxa emerge as prototypical (i.e. better examples) of the whole superordinate taxon. This property is found at other levels of ethnotaxonomy and, as seen in Results and discussions, is indicated by taxonomic polysemy occurring between, e.g., a folk-generic and its superordinate intermediate taxon, whereby the latter is named after the former. Linguistically, the prototypical taxon, usually named with a monomial term, is named with an additional modifier meaning “genuine”, “real”, etc. when it needs to be unambiguously distinguished from other taxa of the same rank. This is the case for the folk-generic monomial *umbra* “meagre”, which appears as the binomial folk-specific *umbra*

TABLE 3. — Folk-generics and their distribution among the major Roman suprageneric folk taxa for aquatic animals.

	Folk-generics	
	Number	%
<i>Piscis</i>	121	38.9
<i>Conchylium<sub>2</sub></i>	32	10.3
<i>Cetus<sub>2</sub></i>	18	5.8
<i>Cancer<sub>2</sub></i>	12	3.9
<i>Mollia</i>	6	1.9
COVERT <sup>2</sup>	3	1.0
Others	26	11.9
Total	218	100

*indigena* (lit. “native”, i.e. “Roman”) when contrasted with another folk-specific such as *umbra punica* (lit. “Carthaginian meagre”, likely *Umbrina ronchus* or *U. canariensis*) – cf. also *lupus germanus* “lit. genuine seabass”, with respect to other folk-specifics such as *lupus lanatus*, *lupus maculatus*, etc. (see the respective entries in the checklist).

As Table 2 shows, the life-forms recorded in our body of data are 10, which accords with Berlin’s prediction that folk taxonomies the world over have “probably no more than ten or fifteen” taxa of life-form rank (Berlin 1992: 33). However, their most relevant characteristic in the Roman ethnotaxonomy of aquatic animals seems the fact that this relatively high number is connected to a proliferation in the “depth” of

higher-order taxa. In particular, the number of levels at which life-forms can be found is more than one, which raises the total number of ethnobiological ranks above the “canonical” limit of six ranks established by Berlin (1992). For instance, the Roman classification of true fish (*piscis*<sub>1</sub>), crustaceans (*crustata*) and cephalopods (*mollia*) exhibits one life-form “sublevel” (i.e. two life-form levels – see, respectively, Table 1; Figs 10; 12). This is a consequence of a taxonomic polysemy involving the Roman life-form term for “fish” (*piscis*), which, as seen earlier, has both a broader usage for denoting true fish plus most aquatic invertebrates (i.e. *piscis*<sub>2</sub>) and a narrower one for denoting true fish only (i.e. *piscis*<sub>1</sub>). The ethnotaxonomy of externally shelled molluscs (*conchylium*<sub>2</sub>) is even deeper, with up to three sublife-form levels (Fig. 10).

This proliferation of levels is a characteristic that Andrew Pawley had already noticed for aquatic animals in Oceanic folk taxonomies of aquatic animals. For instance, in Wayan, a dialect of the Western Fijian language, the life-form term for “fish” (*ika*) is used both for typical fish only and, more broadly, for fish, marine mammals and turtles, thus bringing about two different folk taxa, one “nested” inside the other (Pawley 2006). Pawley puts it down to the fact that life-forms as well may be influenced by cultural factors (e.g., turtles, much like fish, are valued food sources for the Fijians) and records several instances of even two or more exceeding levels (e.g., among shelled molluscs and crustaceans, both equally valued as food sources). This seems definitely the case for Roman shelled molluscs as well, whose importance as sources of food for the Romans is confirmed by the high number of taxa of folk-specific rank, which is typical of taxa of great cultural significance (Berlin 1992; see Conclusions). In this regard, as Table 2 reveals, externally shelled molluscs present a number of folk-species even higher than that found among fish (i.e. respectively, 29 vs 20 out of a total of 57 folk-species). Moreover, as another marker of high cultural significance, shelled molluscs exhibits evident cases of overdifferentiation (i.e. rather than corresponding to single biological species, folk taxa cover several of them), in particular among oysters and purple-dye murices, which were both extremely “popular” species. However, the fact that ethnotaxonomic levels proliferate in the Roman folk taxonomy of aquatic animals may be also a consequence of the intrinsic textual nature of our data. In particular, as already noted in Data analysis and as graphically attested in the tree diagrams, the number of synonyms, i.e. of two or more ethnobionyms used for denoting the same organism or group of organisms, appears to be high, a characteristic likely due to the long time span separating the Latin authors on whose works this study is based. Also, the high number of Greek ethnobionyms used mostly as synonyms for the correspondent Latin ones (see Data analysis) might have further contributed to the juxtaposition of possibly different ethnotaxonomic categories and, as a likely consequence, to the growth of ethnotaxonomic levels. For instance, the (level +3) life-form *cochlos* “marine gastropods” is only found once in Latin, and precisely in Pliny (*HN* 32, 147), when translating a passage from the Greek physician Xenocrates (Xenocrates, 23). Pliny seemingly replaces the Greek term *kokhlias*, which he normally translates with Lat. *coc(h)lea* “terrestrial snail”,

with the Aristotelian term *kókhlos*, a wider ethnobionym used for denoting all marine gastropods (e.g., Aristotle, *PA* 678b 24). Indeed Xenocrates’s usage of *kokhlias* in this latter wider sense would have been misinterpreted by Pliny’s readers, had he translated it with *cochlea*: hence Pliny’s substitution and the resulting increase in the number of ethnotaxonomic levels. So, although it is not to be excluded that Roman speakers actually used the loanword *kókhlos*, it is a fact that this database is largely founded on Pliny’s *Natural History*, whose debt to the Greek sources (especially Aristotle) and to Greek names used as a “supercode” to disambiguate the many “provincial” Roman names is explicitly acknowledged by Pliny himself (Pliny, *HN* 9, 52; see Guasparri 2013: 351). This is a further suggestion that the intrinsic textual nature of our data may be involved in the proliferation of ethnotaxonomic levels and, consequently, in the proliferation of ethnobionyms.

#### FOLK-INTERMEDIATES AND FOLK-SPECIFICS

Coming to folk-intermediates and folk-specifics, folk taxa of both these ethnotaxonomic ranks have been interpreted as reflecting culturally specific values (Atran & Medin 2008: 33) and the Roman classification of aquatic animals accords with this view. The frequencies shown in Table 2 reveal that both categories are more common among marine invertebrates and fish. In particular, out of a total of 57 folk-specifics, 20 of them are used for fish and 29 for shelled molluscs; while, out of a total of 19 folk-intermediates, seven refer to fish, six to shelled molluscs and five to crustaceans. This might be somewhat expected since marine invertebrates and fish represent not only the most numerous human-salient marine animals but also the most exploited ones as sources of food the world over. However, the single tree diagrams enable us to illustrate the correlation between folk taxa of both intermediate and specific rank and culturally important species in greater detail. Figure 10, for instance, reveals that most “polytypic” folk-generics, i.e. those subsuming one or more folk-specifics<sup>1</sup>, are related to culturally important species such as purple-dye producing molluscs and oysters: both species significantly involve the highest number of folk-specifics recorded for the folk-taxonomy of Roman aquatic animals. This, as already mentioned in Data analysis, is a typical case of overdifferentiation, i.e. the split of the scientific species to which a folk-generic may correspond into distinct categories, due to the (usually cultural) importance of that species for a local people (which, as a consequence, will mark its internal differences as folk-specifics). As to folk-intermediates, they equally appear to involve those aquatic animals which were most exploited by the Romans, as clearly seen, e.g., in the cases of *pelamys*<sub>2</sub> (“tunas, bonitos and the likes”) and *lacertus*<sub>2</sub> (“mackerels”) among *piscis*<sub>1</sub> (Fig. 8); or in the case of *murex*<sub>2</sub>/ *purpura*<sub>2</sub>/ *pelagiae* (“dye-murices”) among *conchylium*<sub>2</sub> (Fig. 10).

1. In fact, Berlin defines folk-specifics as “two to several named subgroups” into which a folk-generic can be divided (Berlin 1992: 102). Hence for all the folk-generics appearing in the tree diagrams as divided into one folk-specific only, I have assumed that the second folk-specific is in fact the prototypical, linguistically unmarked, one, coinciding [i.e. being polysemous] with the superordinate folk-generic, e.g., *murena* (i.e. the “standard” *murena*) and *murena fluta* are the two contrasting folk-specifics into which the folk-generic *murena* is divided.

TABLE 4. — Ethnobiological name types and their distribution by ethnotaxonomic rank among the Roman named folk taxa (ethnobionyms) for aquatic animals.

	<b>Folk-specifics</b>		<b>Folk-generics</b>		<b>Intermediates</b>		<b>Life-form</b>		<b>Others</b>		<b>Total</b>	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Monomials	13	3.4	230	59.9	18	4.7	11	2.9	8	2.1	281	72.9
Unproductive binomials	—	—	33	8.6	—	—	—	—	2	0.6	35	9.1
Productive binomials	44	11.5	5	1.3	3	0.8	—	—	1	0.3	53	13.8
Unproductive binomials?	—	—	1	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	0.3
Monomial/ unproductive binomial	—	—	11	2.9	—	—	1	0.3	—	—	12	3.1
Monomial/ productive binomial	—	—	3	0.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	0.8
Total	57	14.8	283	73.7	21	5.5	12	3.1	11	2.9	384	100

TABLE 5. — Descriptive and non-descriptive ethnobionyms and their distribution by higher-order biological categories in the Roman nomenclature for aquatic animals.

	<b>Fish</b>		<b>Invertebrates</b>		<b>Mammals</b>		<b>Reptiles</b>		<b>Unidentified</b>		<b>Various</b>		<b>Total</b>	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Descriptive names	174	45.3	117	30.5	9	2.3	6	1.6	7	1.8	1	0.3	314	81.8
Non-descriptive names	38	9.9	23	6	4	1	1	0.3	3	0.8	1	0.3	70	18.2
Total	212	55.2	140	36.5	13	3.4	7	1.8	10	2.6	2	0.5	384	100

TABLE 6. — Descriptive ethnobionyms and their distribution by ethnobiological name type in the Roman nomenclature for aquatic animals.

	<b>Monomials</b>		<b>Unproductive binomials</b>		<b>Productive binomials</b>		<b>Unproductive binomials?</b>		<b>Monomial/ unproductive binomials</b>		<b>Monomial/ productive binomial</b>		<b>Total</b>	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Descriptive names	210	54.7	35	9.1	53	13.8	1	0.3	12	3.1	3	0.8	314	100

## NOMENCLATURE

In terms of ethnobiological nomenclature, the data shown in Table 4 accord with the generalizations on the structure of ethnobiological names suggested by Berlin (1992: 29f.). For example, most folk-specific taxa – 44 out of 57 (77%)<sup>2</sup> – are named with composites, alias productive binomials, i.e. compound names with the superordinate folk taxon as the head term, plus a modifier (e.g., *umbra punica*, where *umbra* is the folk-generic); on the contrary, this name type is the least spread among named folk-generics – 5 out of 283 (2%) – where, as expected, unproductive binomials are not rare – 33 out of 283 (12%) – while monomials are the norm – 230 out of 283 (81%). It is worth noting that the twofold categories called “monomial/unproductive binomial” and “monomial/productive binomial” correspond, respectively, to ethnobionyms like *canis (marinus)* and *cochlea (terrestris)*, which can optionally incorporate the modifier in brackets – in which case they can be classified as binomials (either productive or unproductive), respectively, to ethnobionyms like *canis (marinus)* and *cochlea (terrestris)*, which can optionally incorporate the modifier in brackets – in which case they can be classified as binomials (either productive or unproductive).

2. Percentages in Table 4 refer to the total number of ethnobionyms (384) and are therefore different from the ones given here.

As already noted earlier, the frequency of descriptive (or analysable) names is particularly high in the Roman nomenclature for aquatic animals – comparative data show much lower ratios (e.g., Forth 2016: 254). As Table 5 indicates, over 80% of ethnobionyms (i.e. 314 out of a total of 384) are descriptive. And, although this ratio is not evenly distributed in every higher-order biological category, even in those groups of aquatic animals which are less represented, such as aquatic reptiles or mammals, descriptive names are at least twice as many as non-descriptive (i.e. unanalysable) ones.

Considering now the distribution of descriptive names by ethnobiological name type (Table 6), the number of monomials – which one would expect to be less often descriptive than binomials are – is particularly significant (210 out of the total of 314). Descriptive monomials are ethnobionyms in which, as Berlin (1992: 27) put it, “salient morphological and behavioural features of plant and animal species are often encoded”. Such property is made possible through a type of polysemy usually called metaphoric – but, more appropriately, “analogical polysemy” – of the kind at work in Eng. *sole* (a fish) as named after a *sole* (the underside of footwear) because of the referents’ analogical similarity (Guasparri 2019).

Table 7 shows the distribution of descriptive names across the semantic dimension at play in the analogical similarity selected for the output referent (i.e. the aquatic animal) to be named. In particular, “perceptual” refers to the typical ethnobiologi-

TABLE 7. — Descriptive ethnobionyms and their distribution by naming criteria in the Roman nomenclature for aquatic animals.

	Perceptual		Cultural		Perceptual/cultural		Perceptual/onomatopoeic		Perceptual?		Cultural?		Total	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Descriptive names	245	78	25	8	20	6.4	1	0.3	17	5.4	6	1.9	314	100

TABLE 8. — Dry-land-related descriptive ethnobionyms and their distribution by naming criteria in the Roman nomenclature for aquatic animals.

	Perceptual		Cultural		Perceptual-cultural		Perceptual?		Cultural?		Total	
	Number	%	Number	%	number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Quadrupeds	46	21.7	2	0.9	2	0.9	4	1.9	—	—	54	25.5
Birds	13	6.1	—	—	—	—	1	0.5	—	—	14	6.6
Insects	12	5.7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	5.7
Reptiles	8	3.8	—	—	2	0.9	—	—	—	—	10	4.7
Amphibians	3	1.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	1.4
Plants	8	3.8	—	—	—	—	1	0.5	—	—	9	4.2
Objects	42	19.8	7	3.3	—	—	3	1.4	1	0.5	53	25
Others	40	18.9	5	2.4	3	1.4	5	2.4	4	1.9	57	26.9
Total	172	81.1	14	6.6	7	3.3	14	6.6	5	2.4	212	100

cal naming criterion – and our data confirm this typicality – i.e. the one based on the perception of external characteristics of the referent (e.g., *gladius* “swordfish”, lit. “sword”, refers to the fish’s sword-like bill); “cultural” refers to culture-specific traits such as, e.g., the food-related ones (cf. a kind of tuna called *cybium*, lit. “little cube”, from the shape of the cut fish sold in markets); “perceptual-cultural” refers to productive binomials, typically used for naming folk-specifics, like, e.g., *lacertus Sextitanus*, lit. “mackerel (imported) from the city of Sex”, which combines a perceptual piece of information – *lacertus*, lit. “lizard”, with reference to mottled colour – and a cultural one – the toponymic *Sextitanus*. Lastly, “perceptual-onomatopoeic” is used for ethnobionyms based on analogical similarity involving the sound emitted by the animal being named. The single occurrence of this name type in Table 7 refers to the fish called *zaeus* (John *Dory*, *Zeus faber* Linnaeus, 1758), an onomatopoeic name (cf. Gr. *zāēmi* “to breathe hard”) which captures the air blowing sound emitted by this salient marine animal (cf. the Latin synonym *faber*, lit. “blacksmith”, with reference to the sound of a blacksmith’s bellows).

The large majority of polysemous names are related to dry-land referents such as, for instance, animals or objects. This matches a statement by the Roman linguist Varro that Latin aquatic animal names are “transferred from terrestrial things similar in some part” (Varro, *Ling.* 5, 77), which is very accurate with respect to both polysemy and referential constraints (see Materials and methods). Significantly, from a zooanthropological perspective, Pliny (*HN* 9, 2ff.) backs up Varro’s remark by extending it to “the common opinion that anything born in any domain of nature exists also in the sea”, which “contains likenesses of things and not of animals only” (translation by Rackham 1940, slightly modified). Both statements are utterly consistent with our data. Table 8 shows the number of dry-land-related polysemous names (i.e. 212, or about 68% of the total number of descriptives) and their distribution across the same semantic dimensions seen in Table 7: the large majority of

names are perception-based (81.1%, n = 172) and most of them are related to terrestrial animals (38.3%, n = 66). In particular, as to the single categories, the highest frequency is recorded for polysemous names related to terrestrial quadrupeds (21.7%, n = 46), followed by those constructed on similarity to objects (19.8%, n = 42) – both these sets of referents were possibly the most likely to be encountered by the Romans in their everyday life. The “others” category is represented by names related to body-parts (cf. *unguis*, lit. “nail”), deities (cf. *Adonis*, *Veneria*, etc.), professions (cf. *cinaedus*, *faber*, etc.), and other minor semantic domains.

## CONCLUSIONS

The Roman folk-taxonomy of aquatic animals as reconstructed from our “textual” informants comprises 311 folk taxa. This number is smaller than the total number of named folk taxa (ethnobionyms) recorded in the ancient sources (384), largely because of synonyms denoting the same folk taxon.

Both from an ethnotaxonomic and an ethnobiolinguistic point of view, this folk-taxonomy reflects the universals suggested by Berlin (1992). Most folk taxa, for instance, appear to be categorized and named according to typical folk-taxonomic criteria based on perceivable characteristics of the referents such as their morphology and behaviour. In addition, taxa of folk-generic rank outnumber all other taxa, and (a characteristic they share with folk-specifics) some members emerge as more typical of the category than others; also, they are named mostly with monomials or at least unproductive binomials, while, on the other hand, productive binomials are the norm for folk-specifics. As to life-forms, taxa of this rank are ten in number, which, again, accords with Berlin’s universals (Berlin 1992: 33). However, an ethnotaxonomic characteristic of this folk-taxonomy involves the number of additional “sublevels” where folk taxa of the life-form rank

can be found. Externally shelled molluscs, for instance, present three sublevels beyond the one life-form level established by Berlin (1992). This proliferation can be ascribed, on the one hand, to the great cultural significance of these animals as sources of food and, on the other, to the textual nature of our information and the long time span occurring among the authors of the texts being consulted.

A folk-taxon, the life-form *cetel beluae marinae* (lit. “marine beasts”), has been dubbed an “in-between category” inasmuch as it presents characteristics which are typical of both special-purpose classifications and folk-taxonomies.

As far as cultural significance is concerned, ethnotaxonomic data provide good evidence of the “popularity” of some species. The frequency of folk-specifics, for instance, confirms that purple-dye murices and oysters were the most esteemed molluscs, and, more generally, that externally shelled molluscs were very popular. Folk-specifics, together with folk-intermediates, reveal utilitarian associations also among fish: e.g., mackerels (*lacerti*), cods (*aselli*) and tuna-like fish (*pelamydes*) emerge as very exploited species. In particular, with regard to tunas (*ceti*), they appear to be the fish par excellence in terms of food consumption also for nomenclatural reasons: not only were fish-mongers named after them (*cetarii*), but tunas were overdifferentiated to the point that some “tuna-cuts” (cf. *apolectus*, *cybium*, *tritomum*) were actually categorized as tuna species. This is also consistent with the nomenclatural observation that several Roman fish (and tunas among them) were named on the basis of cultural-specific criteria like the food prepared from them or visible characteristics connected to their use as food rather than, much more typically, on the basis of pure perceptual criteria like external morphology or behaviour (Guasparri 2019: 23f.).

However, from a more general zooanthropological perspective, there seems to be some evidence that the Romans did not construe the sea and its inhabitants just as an inexhaustible larder (Guasparri 2019) – which, incidentally, would have been much more justifiable then than it is today.

From both Varro and Pliny, for instance, the sea emerges as some kind of double, a weird version of the terrestrial world, whose generative power brings about organisms which closely resemble terrestrial animals and objects (Pliny) and hence the names for the majority of them (Varro). This, however, rather than promoting the image of the aquatic world and its inhabitants as something derived and hence remote, in line with the traditional self-ascribed identity of the Romans as peasants and soldiers (de Saint-Denis 1947; Fruyt & Lasagna 2015), seems to stress the Romans’ familiarity with it, as also suggested by our data in various respects. In this regard, one may once again refer to Pliny and in particular to his remark that marine animals, contrary to land and sky animals, are known insofar as they can all be given a name and thus, since they are less numerous than mammals (*ferae*) or birds (*volucres*), one can establish 144 as their exact number (Pliny, *HN* 32, 142). In sum, the Mediterranean or *mare nostrum* (lit. “our sea”) will have been “the Romans’ sea” not only for its relatively circumscribed borders but also for the limited number of both its organisms and, ultimately, the ways of naming them.

## Acknowledgements

This article is the result of at least 20 years of enquiry and reflection, and the number of people to thank would be very high. There are, however, some whose contribution cannot be overlooked: Romano Khan, who has carefully proofread and amended this text; Angela Giardino, who has given me valuable advice on the design and structure of the tree diagrams; Andrew Pawley, who has provided me with the text of a paper given at the 2006 Austronesian conference in the Philippines; Eugene Anderson, who has made his 1967 thesis on the fish classification of the Hong Kong boat people available to me. I would also like to thank (in random order): Giuseppe Manganelli, Stefano Morelli, Bianca Picciulin, Maurizio Bettini, Athanasios Giakizes, Benedetta Cheli, Enrico Maria Russo and Marina Sessa. Last but not least, I owe a very real debt of gratitude to Tarek Oueslati and an anonymous reviewer for their insightful suggestions and comments, and to Emmanuelle Rocklin for her editing work.

## REFERENCES

- ABULAFIA D. 2014. — *The Great Sea: A Human History of the Mediterranean*. Penguin Books, London, xxxi + 783 p.
- AELIAN: see SCHOLFIELD 1959.
- AJASSON DE GRANDSAGNE J.-B. F. E. & CUVIER G. (eds) 1827. — *Caii Plini Secundi Historiae naturalis. Volumen 3*. Lemaire, Paris, 648 p.
- AJASSON DE GRANDSAGNE J.-B. F. E. & CUVIER G. (eds) 1828. — *Caii Plini Secundi Historiae naturalis. Volumen 4*. Lemaire, Paris, 647 p.
- ANDERSON E. N. 1967. — *The Fish Classification of the Hong Kong Boat People*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of California, Berkeley, 154 p.
- APICIUS: see GROCOCK *et al.* 2006.
- APULEIUS: see JONES 2017.
- ARISTOTLE: see BALME 1991; PECK 1965, 1970; PECK & FORSTER 1937.
- ASTBURY R. (ed.) 2002. — *M. Terentius Varro, Saturarum Menipppearum fragmenta*. Saur, Leipzig, 155 p.
- ATHENAEUS: see OLSON 2007a, b, 2008.
- ATRAN S. 1990. — *Cognitive Foundations of Natural History: Towards an Anthropology of Science*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 380 p.
- ATRAN S. & MEDIN D. L. 2008. — *The Native Mind and the Cultural Construction of Nature*. MIT Press (coll. Life and Mind: Philosophical Issues in Biology and Psychology), Cambridge, 336 p.
- AUSONIUS: see EVELYN-WHITE 1919, 1921.
- BALME D. M. (ed., trans.) 1991. — *Aristotle, History of Animals. Volume III: Books 7-10*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 439), Cambridge, 624 p.
- BARSBY J. (ed., trans.) 2001. — *Terence, Vol. II: Phormio; The Mother-in-Law; The Brothers*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 23), Cambridge, 384 p.
- BECK L. Y. (ed., trans.) 2005. — *Dioscorides Pedanius, De materia medica*. Olms-Weidmann, Hildesheim, 539 p.
- BERGERON M. E. 2011. — Death, gender, and sea shells in Carthage. *Pallas Revue d'études antiques* (86): 169-189. <https://doi.org/10.4000/pallas.2143>
- BERLIN B. 1973. — Folk systematics in relation to biological classification and nomenclature. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 4 (1): 259-271. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.es.04.110173.001355>
- BERLIN B. 1992. — *Ethnobiological Classification: Principles of Categorization of Plants and Animals in Traditional Societies*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, xvii + 335 p.

- BERLIN B., BREEDLOVE D. E. & RAVEN P. H. 1973. — General principles of classification and nomenclature in folk biology. *American Anthropologist* 75 (1): 214-242. <https://doi.org/10.1525/aa.1973.75.1.02a00140>
- BETTINI M. 1979. — *Studi e note su Ennio*. Giardini, Pisa, 182 p.
- BINI G. 1967-1970. — *Atlante dei pesci delle coste italiane* [9 Vol.]. Mondo Sommerso Editrice, Roma, 1827 p.
- BISSON M., BUARD P.-Y., BUQUET T., GAUVIN B., GOLOUBKOFF A., JACOB B., JACQUEMARD C. & LUCAS-AVENEL M.-A. 2020. — *Thesaurus de noms de poissons et de créatures aquatiques*. <https://ichtya.unicaen.fr/lab/thesaurus/accueil.html>, last consultation on 18 January 2022.
- BLANK A. 2003. — Polysemy in the lexicon and in discourse, in NERLICH B., TODD Z., HERMAN V. & CLARKE D. D. (eds), *Polysemy: Flexible Patterns of Meaning in Mind and Language*. De Gruyter, Berlin, New York: 267-298.
- BODSON L. 2012. — Introduction au système de nomination des serpents en grec ancien : l'ophionyme *dipsas* et ses synonymes. *Anthropozoologica* 47 (1): 73-155. <https://doi.org/10.5252/az2012n1a3>
- BODSON L. 2014. — Zoological knowledge in ancient Greece and Rome, in CAMPBELL G. L. (ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Animals in Classical Thought and Life*. Oxford University Press, Oxford: 556-578. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780199589425.013.031>
- BOLISANI E. (ed.) 1937. — *I Logistorici varroniani*. Tipografia del Messaggero, Padova, 121 p.
- BRAUND S. M. (ed., trans.) 2004. — *Juvenal and Persius*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 536 p.
- BROWN C. H. 1984. — *Language and Living Things*. Rutgers University Press, New Brunswick, 306 p.
- BULMER R. 1967. — Why is the cassowary not a bird? A problem of zoological taxonomy among the Karam of the New Guinea Highlands. *Man* 2 (1): 5-25. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2798651>
- BULMER R. 1974. — Memoirs of the small game hunter: on the track of unknown animal categories in New Guinea. *Journal d'agriculture tropicale et de botanique appliquée* 21 (4-6): 79-99. <https://doi.org/10.3406/jatba.1974.3155>
- CAPPONI F. 1972. — *O. Ovidii Nasonis Halieuticon*. Brill, Leiden, 615 p.
- CATO: see HOOPER & ASH 1935.
- CELSUS: see SPENCER 1935, 1938.
- CHELI B. 2020. — *Etnobiologia sincronica e diacronica degli animali marini in un'area della costa toscana*. Thesis, Università Telematica "e-Campus", Novedrate, 96 p.
- CICERO: see RACKHAM 1933, 1942a; RACKHAM & SUTTON 1942; SHACKLETON BAILEY 1999; WATTS 1931.
- COLL M., PIRODDI C., STEENBECK J., KASCHNER K., LASRAM F. B. R., AGUZZI J., BALLESTEROS E., BIANCHI C. N., CORRERA J. & DALIANIS T. 2010. — The biodiversity of the Mediterranean Sea: estimates, patterns, and threats. *PLoS one* 5 (8): e11842. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0011842>
- COLUMELLA: see FORSTER & HEFFNER 1954.
- CONKLIN H. C. 1968. — Lexicographical treatment of folk-taxonomies, in FISHMAN J. A. (ed.), *Readings in the Sociology of Language*. De Gruyter Mouton, Berlin: 414-433. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805376.414>
- CORCORAN T. H. (ed., trans.) 1971. — *Seneca*, Natural Questions. Volume I: Books 1-3. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 450), Cambridge, 336 p.
- COSTA F. 1991. — *Atlante dei pesci dei mari italiani*. Mursia, Milano, 475 p.
- COTTE J. 1944. — *Poissons et animaux aquatiques au temps de Pline : commentaires sur le livre IX de l'Histoire Naturelle de Pline*. Lechevalier, Paris, 265 p.
- CUTTELOD A., GARCÍA N., MALAK D. A., TEMPLE H. J. & KATARIYA V. 2009. — The Mediterranean: a biodiversity hotspot under threat, in VIÉ J.-C., HILTON-TAYLOR C. & STUART S. N. (eds), *The 2008 Review of The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. IUCN, Gland: 89-104.
- DIOSCORIDES: see BECK 2005.
- ELLEN R. F. 2006. — *The Categorical Impulse: Essays in the Anthropology of Classifying Behaviour*. Berghahn books, New York, Oxford, 248 p.
- ELLIS R. 1889. — *A Commentary on Catullus*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, lxxii + 516 p.
- ENNUS: see GOLDBERG & MANUWALD 2018.
- EVELYN-WHITE H. G. (ed., trans.) 1919. — *Ausonius. Volume I: Books 1-17*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 96), Cambridge, 448 p.
- EVELYN-WHITE H. G. (ed., trans.) 1921. — *Ausonius. Volume II: Books 18-20*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 115), Cambridge, Mass, 384 p.
- FAIRCLOUGH H. R. (ed., trans.) 1926. — *Horace, Satires, Epistles and Ars poetica*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 194), Cambridge, 508 p.
- FAIRCLOUGH H. R. (ed., trans.) 1934. — *Virgil, Eclogues, Georgics, Aeneid. Books I-VI*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 63), Cambridge, 571 p.
- FESTUS: see LINDSAY & THEWREWK 1913.
- FORSTER E. S. & HEFFNER E. H. (ed., trans.) 1954. — *Columella. On Agriculture. Volume II, Books 5-9*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 407), Cambridge, 528 p.
- FORTH G. 1995. — Ethnozoological classification and classificatory language among the Nage of eastern Indonesia. *Journal of Ethnobiology* 15 (1): 45-70.
- FORTH G. 1998. — *Beneath the Volcano: Religion, Cosmology and Spirit Classification among the Nage of Eastern Indonesia*. Brill Academic Pub (coll. Verhandelingen van het Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde; 177), Leiden, 371 p.
- FORTH G. 2016. — *Why the Porcupine is not a Bird: Explorations in the Folk Zoology of an Eastern Indonesian People*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 375 p.
- FOUQUET H. & BIELIG H. J. 1971. — Biological precursors and genesis of tyrian-purple. *Angewandte Chemie International Edition in English* 10 (11): 816-817. <https://doi.org/10.1002/anie.197108161>
- FRENCH R. K. 1994. — *Ancient Natural History: Histories of Nature*. Routledge, London, New York, xxii + 357 p.
- FROESE R. & PAULY D. 2020. — *FishBase*. <https://www.fishbase.org>, last consultation on 18 January 2022.
- FRUYT M. & LASAGNA M. 2015. — *Les animaux aquatiques en latin*. [http://www.dhell.paris-sorbonne.fr/vocabulaires\\_techniques:animaux\\_aquatiques:accueil:noms\\_animaux\\_aquatiques](http://www.dhell.paris-sorbonne.fr/vocabulaires_techniques:animaux_aquatiques:accueil:noms_animaux_aquatiques), last consultation on 18 January 2022.
- GALENUS: see HELMREICH & KOCH 1923.
- GARCÍA VARGAS E. A., BERNAL CASASOLA D., PALACIOS MACÍAS V., ROLDÁN GÓMEZ A. M., RODRÍGUEZ ALCÁNTARA Á. & SÁNCHEZ GARCÍA J. 2014. — *Confectio gari pompeiani*. Procedimiento experimental para la elaboración de salsas de pescado romanas. *Spal Revista de Prehistoria y Arqueología de la Universidad de Sevilla* (23): 65-82. <https://doi.org/10.12795/spal.2014.i23.04>
- GOLDBERG S. M. & MANUWALD G. (ed., trans.) 2018. — *Fragmentary Republican Latin. Volume II: Ennius, Dramatic Fragments. Minor Works*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 537), Cambridge, 448 p.
- GOOLD G. P. & MILLER F. J. (ed., trans.) 1916. — *Ovid, Metamorphoses. Volume I, Books 1-8*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 42), Cambridge, 496 p.
- GROCOCK C. W., GRAINGER S. & SHADRAKE D. (eds) 2006. — *Apicius: a Critical Edition with an Introduction and an English Translation of the Latin Recipe Text Apicius*. Prospect, Totnes, 414 p.
- GUASPARRI A. 2000. — Lat. acipenser. *Glotta* 76 (1-2): 50-52.
- GUASPARRI A. 2005. — *Aquatilium vocabula ad similitudinem. Lessico antropo-linguistico degli animali acquatici nel mondo latino*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Università degli Studi di Siena.
- GUASPARRI A. 2006a. — Greek πάγουρος [págouros]. *Indogerma-nische Forschungen* 111: 129-132.

- GUASPARRI A. 2006b. — Oclopeta. Storia di uccelli, molluschi e affordanze culturali. *Paideia: Rivista Letteraria di Informazione Bibliografica* 61 (1): 227.
- GUASPARRI A. 2006c. — A taxonomic perspective in etymology. The case of Gr. ἐχίνος [ekhínos]. *Indogermanische Forschungen* 111: 120-128.
- GUASPARRI A. 2007. — Etnobiologia e mondo antico: una prospettiva di ricerca, in ANDRISANO A. M. (ed.), *Ferrara Speciale: Animali, animali fantastici, ibridi, mostri. Annali di Lettere Online* (Supp. II, 2): 69-90. <https://doi.org/10.15160/1826-803X/271>
- GUASPARRI A. 2013. — Explicit nomenclature and classification in Pliny's *Natural History* XXXII. *Studies In History and Philosophy of Science. Part A* 44 (3): 347-353. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.shpsa.2013.04.006>
- GUASPARRI A. 2015. — In cerca della percezione perduta: uomini, topi e tartarughe nell'etnobiologia del latino *mus marinus*. *Annali Online di Lettere – Ferrara* 10 (2): 140-155. <https://doi.org/10.15160/1826-803X/1196>
- GUASPARRI A. 2016. — Greek *khrómis* between sound and smell. *Anthropozoology* of a fish. *Anthropozoologica* 51 (2): 105-113. <https://doi.org/10.5252/az2016n2a3>
- GUASPARRI A. 2017a. — Ethnobiology and etymology. Greek καλλαρίας (a Mediterranean cod). *Glotta* 93 (1): 24-30. <https://doi.org/10.13109/glott.2017.93.1.24>
- GUASPARRI A. 2017b. — Greek ὁλοθύριον (the sea cucumber). *Glotta* 93 (1): 31-35. <https://doi.org/10.13109/glott.2017.93.1.31>
- GUASPARRI A. 2019. — Polysemy revisited. Metaphor and descriptiveness in folk animal naming. *Altorientalische Forschungen* 46 (1): 61-87. <https://doi.org/10.1515/aofo-2019-0006>
- GUDGER E. W. 1934. — The five great naturalists of the sixteenth century: Belon, Rondelet, Salviani, Gesner and Aldrovandi: a chapter in the history of ichthyology. *Isis* 22 (1): 21-40. <https://doi.org/10.1086/346870>
- HAYS T. 1982. — Utilitarian/adaptationist explanations of folk biological classification: some cautionary notes. *Journal of Ethnobiology* 2 (1): 89-94.
- HELMREICH G. & KOCH K. (eds) 1923. — *Galenus*. De sanitate tuenda. De alimentorum facultatibus. De bonis malisque sucis. De victu attenuante. De ptisana. Teubner, Leipzig, Berlin, 522 p.
- HERTZ M. (ed.) 1855. — *Prisciani grammatici Caesariensis institutionum grammaticarum libri XVIII*. Teubner, Leipzig, 647 p.
- HESELTINE M., ROUSE W. H. D. & WARMINGTON E. H. (ed., trans.) 1913. — *Petrionius*, Seneca. Satyricon, Apoloxyntosis. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 15), Cambridge, 544 p.
- HESYCHIUS: see LATTE 1953.
- HOOPER W. D. & ASH H. B. (ed., trans.) 1935. — *Marcus Porcius Cato On agriculture; Marcus Terentius Varro On agriculture*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 283), Cambridge, 542 p.
- HORACE: see FAIRCLOUGH 1926.
- HORT A. F. (ed., trans.) 1916. — *Theophrastus*, Enquiry into Plants. Volume I: Books 1-5. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 70), Cambridge, 512 p.
- HUNN E. S. 1980. — Sahaptin fish classification. *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes* 14 (1): 1-19.
- HUNN E. S. 1982. — The utilitarian factor in folk biological classification. *American Anthropologist* 84 (4): 830-847. <https://doi.org/10.1525/aa.1982.84.4.02a00070>
- HUNN E. S. 1999. — Size as limiting the recognition of biodiversity in folkbiological classifications: one of four factors governing the cultural recognition of biological taxa, in MEDIN D. L. & ATRAN S. (eds), *Folkbiology*. MIT Press, Cambridge: 47-70. <https://doi.org/10.7551/mitpress/3042.003.0004>
- HUNN E. S. 2006. — Meeting of minds: how do we share our appreciation of traditional environmental knowledge? *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute. Ethnobiology and the Science of Humankind* 12 (S143-S160). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9655.2006.00277.x>
- HUNN E. S. & BROWN C. H. 2011. — Linguistic Ethnobiology, in ANDERSON E. N., PEARSALL D. M., HUNN E. S. & TURNER N. J. (eds), *Ethnobiology*. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken: 319-333.
- IDELER J. L. (ed.) 1841. — *Physici et medici graeci minores*. G. Reimer, Berlin, 464 p.
- JONES C. P. (ed., trans.) 2017. — *Apuleius, Apologia*, Florida, De deo Socratis. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 534), Cambridge, 414 p.
- JONES W. H. S. (ed., trans.) 1963. — *Pliny, Natural History. Volume IX, Books 28-32*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 394), Cambridge, 593 p.
- JOUANNA-BOUCHET J. (ed.) 2016. — *Scribonius Largus: compositions médicales*. Les Belles lettres, Paris, 666 p.
- JUVENAL: see BRAUND 2004.
- KASTER A. (ed., trans.) 2011. — *Macrobius, Saturnalia. Volume II, Books 3-5*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 511), Cambridge, 475 p.
- KENT R. G. (ed., trans.) 1938a. — *Varro, On the Latin Language. Volume I, Books 5-7*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 333), Cambridge, 432 p.
- KENT R. G. (ed., trans.) 1938b. — *Varro, On the Latin Language. Volume II, Books 8-10*. Fragments. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 334), Cambridge, 320 p.
- LATTE K. (ed.) 1953. — *Hesychii Alexandrini lexicon. Volumen II: (E-O)*. E. Munksgaard, Copenhagen, 827 p.
- LE GOIC J., CAM M.-T. & FERRIÈRE H. 2020. — Deux animaux marins en quête d'identité: *rota* (Pline, *Histoire naturelle* 9 et 32) et *τροχός* (Élien, *Personnalité des animaux* 13.20). *Anthropozoologica* 55 (1): 21-34. <https://doi.org/10.5252/anthropozoologica2020v55a2>
- LINDSAY W. M. & THEWREWK E. (eds) 1913. — *Sexti Pompei Festi De verborum significatu quae supersunt cum Pauli epitome*. Teubner, Leipzig, 573 p.
- LOMAS K. 1993. — *Rome and the western Greeks, 350 BC-200 AD. Conquest and acculturation in southern Italy*. Routledge, London, 243 p.
- LOPES M. H. T. 2013. — The Mediterranean and the voices transported by time, in GOFFREDO S. & DUBINSKY Z. (eds), *The Mediterranean Sea: Its History and Present Challenges*. Springer, Dordrecht: 553-557. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-6704-1\\_32](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-6704-1_32)
- LUCILIUS: see WARMINGTON 1938.
- MACIÁ S., ROBINSON M. P., CRAZE P., DALTON R. & THOMAS J. D. 2004. — New observations on airborne jet propulsion (flight) in squid, with a review of previous reports. *Journal of molluscan studies* 70 (3): 297-299. <https://doi.org/10.1093/mollus/70.3.297>
- MACROBIUS: see KASTER 2011.
- MAIR A. W. (ed., trans.) 1987. — *Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 219), Cambridge, 633 p.
- MARTIAL: see SHACKLETON BAILEY 1993a, b.
- MARZANO A. 2013. — *Harvesting the Sea: the Exploitation of Marine Resources in the Roman Mediterranean*. Oxford University Press, 364 p.
- MAYR E. 1982. — *The Growth of Biological Thought: Diversity, Evolution, and Inheritance*. Belknap Press, Cambridge, ix + 974 p.
- MELO W. D. C. DE (ed., trans.) 2011. — *Plautus*, Vol. I: Amphitryon. The Comedy of Asses. The Pot of Gold. The Two Bacchises. The Captives. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 60), Cambridge, 768 p.
- MELO W. D. C. DE (ed., trans.) 2012. — *Plautus*, Vol. IV: The Little Carthaginian. Pseudolus. The Rope. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 260), Cambridge, 592 p.
- MELO W. D. C. DE (ed., trans.) 2013. — *Plautus*, Vol. V: Stichus. Three-Dollar Day. Truculentus. The Tale of a Traveling-Bag. Fragments. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 328), Cambridge, 528 p.

- MINOS G., IMSIRIDOU A. & KATSELIS G. 2013. — Use of morphological differences for the identification of two picarel species *Spicara flexuosa* and *Spicara maena* (Pisces: Centracanthidae). *Mediterranean Marine Science* 14 (3): 26-31. <https://doi.org/10.12681/mms.423>
- MOZLEY J. H. & GOOLD G. P. (ed., trans.) 1979. — *Ovid, The Art of love, and other poems*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 232), Cambridge, 381 p.
- MURGIA C. E. & KASTER R. A. 2018. — *Serviani in Vergili Aeneidos. Libros IX-XII, Commentarii*. Oxford University Press (Special publications of the Society for Classical Studies), New York, 558 p.
- OECD. 2008. — *Multilingual Dictionary of Fish and Fish Products*. OECD Publishing, Paris, 360 p.
- OGILVIE B. W. 2006. — *The Science of Describing: Natural History in Renaissance Europe*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, xvi + 385 p.
- OLSON S. D. (ed., trans.) 2007a. — *Athenaeus, The Learned Banqueters. Volume I: Books 1-3.106e*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 204), Cambridge, 624 p.
- OLSON S. D. (ed., trans.) 2007b. — *Athenaeus, The Learned Banqueters. Volume II: Books 3.106e-5*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 208), Cambridge, 592 p.
- OLSON S. D. (ed., trans.) 2008. — *Athenaeus, The Learned Banqueters. Volume III: Books 6-7*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 224), Cambridge, 592 p.
- OPPIAN: see MAIR 1987.
- OVID: see GOOLD & MILLER 1916; MOZLEY & GOOLD 1979.
- PALOMARES M. L. & PAULY D. 2020. — *SeaLifeBase*. <https://www.sealifebase.org>, last consultation on 18 January 2022.
- PALOMBI A. & SANTARELLI M. 1986. — *Gli animali commestibili dei mari d'Italia*. Hoepli, Milano, 349 p.
- PAWLEY A. 2006. — Wayan Fijian classification of marine animals: some problems for lexical description and for Berlin's universals of taxonomic rank and nomenclature, in LINGUISTIC SOCIETY OF THE PHILIPPINES (ed.), *10<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Austronesian Linguistics, 17-20 January 2006, Palawan, Philippines*. Linguistic Society of the Philippines, Manila; SIL International, Dallas, 12 p.
- PECK A. L. (ed., trans.) 1965. — *Aristotle. History of Animals. Volume I: Books 1-3*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 437), Cambridge, 352 p.
- PECK A. L. (ed., trans.) 1970. — *Aristotle, Historia animalium. Volume II, Books 4-6*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 438), Cambridge, 432 p.
- PECK A. L. & FORSTER E. S. (ed., trans.) 1937. — *Aristotle, Parts of Animals. Movement of Animals. Progression of Animals*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 323), Cambridge, 560 p.
- PETRONIUS: see HESELTINE *et al.* 1913.
- PINON L. 2005. — Conrad Gessner and the historical depth of Renaissance natural history, in POMATA G. & SIRASI N. (eds), *Historia: Empiricism and erudition in early Modern Europe*. MIT Press, Cambridge: 241-67. <https://doi.org/10.7551/mitpress/3521.003.0009>
- PLAUTUS: see MELO 2011, 2012, 2013.
- PLINY: see JONES 1963; RACKHAM 1940, 1942b.
- PRISCIAN: see HERTZ 1855.
- QUELLER K. 2003. — Metonymic sense shift: its origins in hearers' abductive construal of usage in context, in CUYCKENS H., DIRVEN R. & TAYLOR J. R. (eds), *Cognitive Approaches to Lexical Semantics*. De Gruyter, Berlin: 211-241. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110219074.211>
- RACKHAM H. (ed., trans.) 1933. — *Ciceron, On the Nature of the Gods*. Academics. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 268), Cambridge, 688 p.
- RACKHAM H. (ed., trans.) 1940. — *Pliny, Natural History. Volume III, Books 8-11*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 353), Cambridge, 613 p.
- RACKHAM H. (ed., trans.) 1942a. — *Ciceron, On the Orator, Book 3, On Fate. Stoic Paradoxes. Divisions of Oratory*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 349), Cambridge, 448 p.
- RACKHAM H. (ed., trans.) 1942b. — *Pliny, Natural History. Volume II, Books 3-7*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 352), Cambridge, 672 p.
- RACKHAM H. & SUTTON E. W. (ed., trans.) 1942. — *Cicero, On the orator, Books 1-2*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 348), Cambridge, 512 p.
- RADFORD C. A., PUTLAND R. L. & MENSINGER A. F. 2018. — Barking mad: the vocalisation of the John Dory, *Zeus faber*. *PloS one* 13 (10): e0204647. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0204647>
- REESE D. S. 2005. — Whale bones and shell purple-dye at Motya (western Sicily, Italy). *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* 24 (2): 107-114. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-0092.2005.00227.x>
- RELENI G. (ed.) 2008. — *Checklist della flora e della fauna dei mari italiani (Part I)*. Ministero dell'ambiente e della tutela del territorio e del mare, Roma, 457 p.
- RELENI G. (ed.) 2010. — *Checklist della flora e della fauna dei mari italiani (Part II)*. Ministero dell'ambiente e della tutela del territorio e del mare, Roma, 517 p.
- RONDELET G. 1554. — *Libri de Piscibus Marinis, in quibus verae piscium effigies expressae sunt [...]*. Mathias Bonhomme, Lyon, 254 p. <https://doi.org/10.5962/bhl.title.64229>
- RUSSO E. M. 2018. — *Etnotassonomia ed etnobiomimìa degli animali marini in un'area della costa campana*. Thesis, Università Telematica "e-Campus", Novedrate, 89 p.
- SAINTE-DENIS E. DE 1947. — *Le Vocabulaire des animaux marins en latin classique*. Klinksieck, Paris, xxxii + 120 p.
- SALVIANI I. 1554. — *De historia aquatilium animalium liber primus. Cum eorundem formis aere excussis*. Salvianus, Roma, 247 p. <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/bibliography/82337>
- SCHOLFIELD A. F. (ed., trans.) 1959. — *Aelian, On animals. Volume II, Books 12-17*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 448), Cambridge, 464 p.
- SCRIBONIUS: see JOUANNA-BOUCHET 2016.
- SENECA: see CORCORAN 1971; THILO & HAGEN 1881, 1884.
- SERVIUS: see MURGIA & KASTER 2018.
- SESSA M. 2019. — *Dicaearchia. La fauna marina nell'immaginario collettivo puteolano*. Thesis, Università Telematica "e-Campus", Novedrate, 68 p.
- SETO K.-I. 2003. — Metonymic polysemy and its place in meaning extension, in NERLICH B., TODD Z., HERMAN V. & CLARKE D. D. (eds), *Polysemy: Flexible Patterns of Meaning in Mind and Language*. De Gruyter, Berlin, New York: 195-216. <https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110895698.195>
- SHACKLETON BAILEY D. R. (ed., trans.) 1993a. — *Martial, Epigrams. Volume II: Books 6-10*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 95), Cambridge, 416 p.
- SHACKLETON BAILEY D. R. (ed., trans.) 1993b. — *Martial, Epigrams. Volume III: Books 10-14*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 480), Cambridge, 416 p.
- SHACKLETON BAILEY D. R. (ed., trans.) 1999. — *Cicero, Letters to Atticus. Volume II*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 8), Cambridge, 352 p.
- SHACKLETON BAILEY D. R. (ed., trans.) 2000. — *Valerius Maximus, Memorable Doings and Sayings. Volume II, Books 6-9*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 493), Cambridge, 480 p.
- SHACKLETON BAILEY D. R. & PARROTT C. A. (eds) 2015. — *Statius, Vol. I: Silvae*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 206), Cambridge, 464 p.
- SPENCER W. G. (ed., trans.) 1935. — *Celsus, On medicine. Volume I, Books 1-4*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 292), Cambridge, 512 p.
- SPENCER W. G. (ed., trans.) 1938. — *Celsus, On medicine. Volume II, Books 5-6*. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 304), Cambridge, 368 p.
- STATIUS: see SHACKLETON BAILEY & PARROTT 2015.
- TERENCE: see BARSBY 2001.
- THEOPHRASTUS: see HORT 1916.

- THILO G. & HAGEN H. (eds) 1881. — *Servii Grammatici qui feruntur in Vergili carmina commentarii*. Vol. I. Teubner, Leipzig, 768 p.
- THILO G. & HAGEN H. (eds) 1884. — *Servii Grammatici qui feruntur in Vergili carmina commentarii*. Vol. II. Teubner, Leipzig, 668 p.
- THOMPSON D. A. W. 1947. — *A glossary of Greek Fishes*. Oxford University Press, London, 302 p.
- VACQUIE-GARCIA J., LYDERSEN C., BIUW M., HAUG T., FEDAK M. A. & KOVACS K. M. 2017. — Hooded seal *Cystophora cristata* foraging areas in the Northeast Atlantic Ocean—Investigated using three complementary methods. *PLoS one* 12 (12). <https://doi.org/10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0187889>
- VALERIUS MAXIMUS: see SHACKLETON BAILEY 2000.
- VARRO: see ASTBURY 2002; BOLISANI 1937; KENT 1938a, b.
- VERGIL: see FAIRCLOUGH 1934.
- WARMINGTON E. H. (ed., trans.) 1938. — *Remains of Old Latin*. Vol. III: *Lucilius*, The Twelve Tables. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 329), Cambridge, 592 p.
- WATTS N. (ed., trans.) 1931. — *Cicero*, Pro Milone. In Pisonem. Pro Scauro. Pro Fonteio. Pro Rabirio Postumo. Pro Marcello. Pro Ligario. Pro Rege Deiotaro. Harvard University Press (coll. Loeb Classical Library; 252), Cambridge, 560 p.
- WIERZBICKA A. 1985. — *Lexicography and Conceptual Analysis*. Karoma, Ann Arbor, 368 p.
- WoRMS. — *World Register of Marine Species*. <http://www.marine-species.org>, last consultation on 18 January 2022.
- XENOCRATES: see IDELER 1841.
- ZARIQUIEY R. 2014. — Name types, polysemy and contrast sets in Kakataibo ethnobiological nomenclature (Pano, Peru). *Journal of Ethnobiology* 34 (2): 251-272. <https://doi.org/10.2993/0278-0771-34.2.251>
- ZUCKER A. 1997. — Étude épistémologique du mot κῆτος, in MELLET S. (ed.), *Les zoonymes, actes du colloque international tenu à Nice les 23, 24 et 25 janvier 1997*. Faculté des lettres, arts et sciences humaines de Nice, Nice: 425-454.

*Submitted on 18 June 2020;  
accepted on 7 April 2021;  
published on 14 February 2022.*

APPENDIX 1.— Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Abbreviations: **FK**, folk kingdom; **LF**, life-form; **LF1+**, sublife-form exceeding LF level by one more level; **LF2+**, sublife-form exceeding LF level by two more levels; **LF3+**, sublife-form exceeding LF level by three more levels; **INT**, intermediate; **FG**, folk-generic; **FS**, folk-specific; **ID**, identification. Symbols: \*, prototypical; /, synonymy; (...), ethnotaxonomic ascription only presumed, due to lack of explicit statements in the sources; + (superscript), multiple ethnotaxonomic ascription due to different statements in the sources; ?, presumed folk taxon.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>accipiter</i>	<i>Dactylopterus volitans</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	flying gurnard	FG	Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 34: “ <i>piscem accipitrem</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “hawk”. ID based on likely synonymy with <i>milvus</i> and <i>ictinus</i> . Monomial.
<i>acharne</i>	<i>Epinephelus</i> sp. grouper (Guasparri 2005)		FG	Lucilius, 50: “ <i>abdomina tunni [...] dabo cephalaeaque acarinae</i> ”	<5 (2); <10 (8)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID suggested by diachronic clues ( <i>Cr. kirnja</i> , Malt. <i>cerna</i> , It. <i>cernia</i> ). Monomial.
<i>Achillium</i>	<i>Spongia</i> ( <i>Spongia</i> ) <i>agaricina</i> Pallas, 1766	elephant ear sponge	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 148: “ <i>spongearum [...] tenui densumque (sc. genus) ex quo penicilli Achillium</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (3) (Fig. 4)	<i>spongea</i> [FG]	-	Lit. “of Achilles”. “Thin and close-textured” sponge kind, according to Pliny (following Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 548b 1). ID based on descriptions in Greek sources. Monomial.
<i>acipenser</i>	<i>Acipenser</i> sp.	sturgeon (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Cicero, <i>Fat. fr.</i> 5, 4: “ <i>acipenser [...] est piscis [...] in primis nobilis</i> ” (cf. Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 60)	<15 (12)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Spindle-shaped snout and chin barbels drive the analogical similarity captured in the name’s morphology (lit. “bearing a weight [pensum] of needles [acus]”; Guasparri 2000). See <i>elacata</i> . Unproductive binomial.
<i>actinophoros</i>	<i>Aporrhais</i> sp.	pelican’s foot (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145: “ <i>concharum genera [...] cochloe, quorum generis [...] actinophoroe</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (1) (Fig. 10)	<i>cochlos</i> [LF3+]	-	Gr. <i>aktinophóros</i> (lit. “rays bearer”) captures a shell-shape-based referential trait. See <i>helix</i> , <i>pentadactylus</i> . Unproductive binomial.
<i>acus</i> <sup>1</sup> (acus sive <i>Syngnathus</i> sp. pipefish <i>belone</i> )			FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 166: “ <i>acus sive belone unus piscium [...] dehiscente [...] utero</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “needle”, due to body shape. ID supported by information on spawning behaviour and diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>acu de mari</i> ). See <i>belone</i> <sup>1</sup> . Monomial.
<i>acus</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Belone belone</i> (Linnaeus, 1760)	garfish	FG	Martial, <i>Ep.</i> 10, 37: “ <i>et satius credis ducere tenues acus</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID – and hence synonymy with <i>belone aculeatus</i> – based on fishability (cf. Martial), contrary to the pipefish (see <i>acus</i> <sup>1</sup> ). Monomial.
<i>Adonis</i>	<i>Coryphoblennius galerita</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?; <i>Tripterygion</i> sp.?	Montagu’s blenny?, black-faced blenny?	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 70: “ <i>exocoetum [...] quod in siccum somni causa exeat [...] idem Adonis dictus</i> ”	<5 (1); <10 (5)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Synonym of <i>exocoetus</i> . Named after the dying-and-rising god. Amphibious traits, although overstated, are justifiable (see <i>exocoetus</i> ). Monomial.
<i>alabeta</i>	<i>Labeo niloticus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	Nile carp? (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 5, 51: “ <i>Nilidem. Ibi pisces [...] alabetae</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Nile fish, only named in the sources. Aristotle’s description of <i>lebias</i> , a presumed synonym, seems inconsistent with the ID with a carp. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
alopex	<i>Alopias</i> sp.	thresher shark (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145: “peculiares autem maris [...] alopex”	<5 (1); <10 (8) (Fig. 8)	<i>squalus</i> [INT]	-	Lit. “fox”. Greek synonym of <i>vulpes marina</i> . Monomial.
amias	<i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i> (Linnaeus, 1766)	bluefish	FG	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 7, 47: “siluri [...] amian piscium nomina sunt eorumque in Graecia origo”	<5 (4); >30	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID also supported by the current native distribution of the species, which includes the Black Sea (= <i>Pontus</i> ; cf. Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 49; Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 571a 19). Monomial.
anguilla	<i>Anguilla anguilla</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	eel (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “vocabula piscium [...] translata [...] ut anguilla”	<25 (24)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	A derivative from <i>anguis</i> “snake”, in reference to body shape. Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>anguilla</i> ). Monomial.
anthias <sup>1</sup>	<i>Seriola dumerili</i> (Risso, 1810); <i>Lichia amia</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Centrolophus niger</i> (Gmelin, 1789); <i>Campogramma glaycos</i> (Lacepède, 1801)	greater amberjack, leerfish, rudderfish, vadigo	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 180: “de anthia pisce”	<5 (3); <10 (9)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	A derivative from Gr. ánthos (lit. “flower”; also “brightness of colours”). ID hypothesis based on Greek sources (cf. the four kinds “yellow”, “white”, “black” and “hollow-eyed”, each ascrivable to each of the species listed here, respectively; cf. Oppian, <i>Hal.</i> 3, 205 ff.). Monomial.
anthias <sup>2</sup>	<i>Anthias anthias</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	swallowtail seaperch (Rondelet 1554: 188)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 46: “anthias in tergo quae non videt utitur armis, vim spinae novitque suae versoque supinus corpore lina secat fixumque intercipit hamum”	<5 (3); <10 (9)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID supported by Ovid’s information on behaviour when caught (actually attested; see Costa 1991) and diachronic equivalents of the Greek synonym <i>kállikhtus</i> ("beautiful fish"; cf. Sic. <i>pisci beddu</i> ). Monomial.
aper	<i>Silurus aristotelis</i> Garman, 1890	Aristotle’s catfish (Thompson 1947: 102)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 11, 267: “ceteri pisces [...] et is qui aper vocatur in Acheloo amne grunnitum habet”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Agassiz’s catfish, still found in the Acheloos river (Greece) as described by Pliny (following Aristotle). Name (lit. “wild boar”) refers to the grunting sound catfish make when caught. Monomial.
aplygia	<i>Sarcotragus spinulosus</i> Schmidt, 1862; <i>S. foetidus</i> Schmidt, 1862	a (worthless) kind of sponge (Thompson 1947)	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 150: “pessimum omnium (sc. spongearum) genus”	<5 (1); <5 (2) (Fig. 4)	<i>spongia</i> [FG]	-	“The worst kind of all”, says Pliny (cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 549a 4). Gr. <i>aplusiá</i> (a derivative from <i>áplutos</i> “unwashed”) captures this culturally driven referential trait. Monomial.
apolectus/ apolectum	The largest kind of <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub>	-	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 150: “pelamys – earum generis maxima apolectum vocatur”	<5 (3); <5 (1) (Fig. 8)	<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT]	-	Gr. <i>apólektos</i> “chosen”. Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/ or fish dish name). Monomial.
apricula	<i>Balistes capriscus</i> Gmelin, 1789	grey triggerfish	FG	Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 34: “pisces apriculum”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	A derivative from <i>aper</i> “wild boar” (cf. <i>anguilla</i> , from <i>anguis</i> ) because of grunting sound. See <i>apriculus</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
apriculus	<i>Balistes capriscus</i> Gmelin, 1789	grey triggerfish	FG	Ennius, var. 38: “ <i>apriculum</i> <i>piscem scito</i> <i>primum esse</i> <i>Tarenti</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “little wild boar”. ID supported diachronically and through edibility rating compared to <i>Oxynotus centrina</i> , the other diachronically plausible candidate. See <i>apricula</i> . Monomial.
apua	larva of several fish	(Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 31, 95: “ <i>is pisciculus e pluvia nascatur</i> ”	<10 (6); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] <10 (8)		-	Gr. <i>a-phúē</i> , lit. “un-birth”? Morphosemantic parallels in current Southern Italian dialects ( <i>nonnae</i> “unborn”; also <i>spuma di mare</i> , [lit. “sea foam”], based on the same belief about self-generation found in Pliny). Monomial.
aquila	<i>Myliobatis aquila</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Aetomylaeus bovinus</i> (Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1817)	eagle ray, bull ray (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 78: “ <i>planorum</i> <i>piscium</i> [...] <i>aquilae</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Lit. “eagle”. Diachronic clues for both IDs in current Mediterranean folk names. Monomial.
araneus	<i>Trachinus</i> sp.	weever (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 155: “ <i>animal araneus,</i> <i>spinae in dorso</i> <i>aculeo noxius</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “spider”. Many diachronic clues in Spanish and Italian folk names. Monomial.
arbor	<i>Saccharina latissima</i> (Linnaeus) Lamouroux, 1813	sugar kelp (Cotte 1944: 248)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 144: “ <i>ut a beluis</i> <i>ordiamur</i> [...] <i>in Gaditano</i> <i>oceano arbor,</i> <i>in tantum vastis</i> <i>dispansa ramis,</i> <i>ut ex ea causa</i> <i>fretum numquam</i> <i>intrasse</i> <i>credatur.</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Lit. “tree”. Although Pliny considers <i>arbor</i> an animal, his description is that of a “kelp forest”, seaweeds still found off the Atlantic coast of Spain (cf. <i>in Gaditano oceano</i> ). Monomial.
aries	<i>Orcinus orca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	killer whale (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 144: “ <i>ut a beluis</i> <i>ordiamur</i> [...] <i>arietes</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Lit. “ram”. Name refers to similarity (eye-patches) with the Arabian oryx ( <i>Oryx leucoryx</i> Pallas, 1766), once widespread in the Eastern Mediterranean area. See <i>orca</i> . Monomial.
asellus <sub>1</sub>	<i>Merluccius merluccius</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	hake (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 133: “ <i>pisces</i> [...] <i>ut [...]</i> <i>tam deformi non</i> <i>dignus nomine</i> <i>asellus</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>asellus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Name (lit. “little ass”) is colour-driven, according to Varro ( <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77). Prototypical taxon of <i>asellus</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.
asellus <sub>2</sub> (aselli)	Merlucciidae, Gadidae	cods	INT	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “ <i>vocabula piscium</i> [...] <i>translata</i> [...] <i>ut asellus</i> "; Pliny, HN 9, 61: “ <i>asellorum duo</i> <i>genera, callariae</i> – <i>minores – et</i> <i>bacchi</i> ”	<10 (8)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	<i>asellus</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>callarias</i> , <i>bacchus</i> [FG] (Fig. 8)	Ascription to INT rank based on Pliny’s testimony and supported both in perceptual (similarity to <i>asellus</i> <sub>1</sub> ) and ethnobiolinguistic terms (polysemy with prototypical taxon; see <i>asellus</i> <sub>1</sub> ). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
astacus	<i>Nephrops norvegicus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Norway lobster	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 97: “cancrorum genera carabi astaci”	<5 (1); <15 (13)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	ID with Norway lobster rather than with common lobster due to colour information (“whitish”) in Aristotle (HN 526a 11). Monomial.
attilus	<i>Huso huso</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	giant sturgeon (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 9,44: “praecipua magnitudine [...] attilus in Pado”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID supported diachronically (Northern Italian dialects <i>agano</i> , <i>adilo</i> , <i>ladan</i> ). Monomial.
aulos	Solenidae	razor shell (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 151: “solen sive aulos sive donax sive onyx”	<5 (2); <5 (2)	<i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>aulós</i> (pipe), in reference to shell shape. ID based on explicit synonymy with <i>solen</i> . Also synonym with <i>donax</i> as the “male” razor shell. See <i>donax</i> , <i>onyx</i> , <i>solen</i> . Monomial.
aurata	<i>Sparus aurata</i> Linnaeus, 1758	gilthead (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Columella, Rust. 8, 16, 8: “pelagios (sc. pisces) [...] ut auratas et dentices”	<10 (9)	<i>pelagi(c)i</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Name (lit. “golden”) refers to golden band between eyes. ID based both on Pliny’s translation of Aristotle’s <i>khrúosphorus</i> (see <i>chrysophrys</i> ) and diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>orata</i> ). Monomial.
bacchus <sup>1</sup>	<i>Merlangius merlangus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Micromesistius poutassou</i> (Risso, 1827)	whiting, blue whiting	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 61: “asellorum duo genera, callariae minores et bacchi”	<5 (3); <10 (6)	<i>aselli/asellus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	ID based on Pliny’s size comparison with <i>callarias</i> . See <i>bacchus</i> <sup>2</sup> . Monomial.
bacchus <sup>2</sup>	<i>Mugil</i> sp.	grey mullet	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 77: “fel [...] bacchi, quem quidam mizyenem vocant”	<5 (1); <5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Specified as “the bacchus which some call <i>mizyen</i> ”, most likely to disambiguate it from <i>bacchus</i> as a cod (see <i>bacchus</i> <sup>1</sup> ). Name (cf. Bacchus the god) possibly linked to usage as a tool for anal punishment in adultery crimes (Ellis 1889) – although this is only attested for grey mullets, both <i>bacchi</i> are described as “mucous” fish. Monomial.
balanus	<i>Lithophaga lithophaga</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	date mussel (Thompson 1947)	FG	Columella, Rust. 8, 16, 7: “limosa regio [...] idonea est [...] concharum pectunculis, balanis vel sphondilis”	<5 (3); <10 (6)	<i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>bálanos</i> (lit. “acorn”; but also “date”). Many diachronic clues (modern semantic equivalents) in support of the meaning “date” as the one selected for the metaphoric polysemy. Monomial.
ballaena	<i>Balaenoptera</i> sp. whale (Bisson et al. 2020)		FG	Pliny, HN 9, 8: “maximum animal in Indico mari pristes et ballaena est”; 32, 144: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] ballaena”	<20 (15); >30	<i>belua (marina)</i> / <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Morphology (Gr. <i>phállaina</i> , most likely a derivative from Gr. <i>phallós</i> “penis”) captures a salient morphological trait which has cross-cultural semantic equivalents. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
batia	<i>Raja</i> sp.	ray (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 77: “ <i>batiae piscis fel</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Gr. <i>batía</i> (from <i>báto</i> s [bramble]) captures salient referential traits(s) (i.e. thorny tail and/or back found in most Mediterranean rays). Semantic equivalents in diachrony (cf. It. <i>ràzza</i> , also attested as a “bramble” in Northern Italian dialects). See <i>raia</i> . Monomial.
batrachus	<i>Lophius</i> sp.	anglerfish (small/midsize specimen) (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145ff.: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] batrachus</i> ”	<5 (1); <20 (16)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>bátrakhos</i> (lit. frog). See Lat. synonym <i>rana</i> . Monomial.
belone <sup>1</sup>	<i>Syngnathus</i> sp.	pipefish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 166: “ <i>acus sive belone unus piscium [...] dehiscente [...] utero.</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>belónē</i> (lit. needle). See <i>acus</i> <sup>1</sup> . Monomial.
belone <sup>2</sup> ( <i>belone aculeatus</i> )	<i>Belone belone</i> (Linnaeus, 1760)	garfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145ff.: “ <i>belonae quos aculeati vocamus</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Distinguished from <i>belone</i> <sup>1</sup> as <i>aculeatus</i> (prickly) by Pliny (cf. pointed snout, absent in pipefish). See <i>acus</i> <sup>2</sup> . Monomial (or productive binomial).
belua (marina)	sea mammals, large selachians, large tuna, etc.	-	LF	Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 2, 18, 2: “ <i>omnes beluas marinas, ex quibus cetus est quaeque his pares sunt</i> ”	<20 (18)	<i>animalia</i> [FK] (Fig. 17)	<i>cetus</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>arbor</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 17)	Lit. “marine beast” (or “monster”). Synonym of <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
blendium	Blenniidae?	combtooth blennies? (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 102: “ <i>blendiorum cinis</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]?	-	Presumed ID based on the hypothesis of a loanword from Gr. <i>blénnos</i> (lit. “slime”, in reference to slimy body). Cf., diachronically, It. <i>bavosa</i> , lit. “slimy”. Monomial.
boca	<i>Boops boops</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	bogue	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] boca</i> ”	<5 (2); <15 (11)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID based on Greek sources and diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>bogue</i> , It. <i>boga</i> ). Monomial.
bos	<i>Mobula mobular</i>	devil fish (Bonnaterre, 1788)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 78: “ <i>planorum piscium [...] bovis [...] nominibus graeci appellant</i> ”	<5 (3); <10 (5)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Lit. “ox” (analogical similarity driven by “horn-like” cephalic fins). ID supported diachronically by semantic equivalents (e.g., It. <i>pesse vesque</i> , <i>vacca e' mare</i> ). See <i>cornuta</i> . Monomial.
bucina	<i>Charonia lampas</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	pink lady	FG	Ovid, <i>Met.</i> 1, 335ff.: “ <i>conchaeque sonanti inspirare iubet [...] cava bucina sumitur</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>cochlos</i> [LF3+] (Fig. 10)	-	Lit. “a shepherd’s horn” (name refers to shell used as a wind instrument). ID supported diachronically (e.g., It. <i>buccina</i> , Sp. <i>bocina</i> ). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
bucinum	<i>Stramonita haemastoma</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	red-mouth purpura (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 130: “concharum ad purpas et conchylia [...]” <i>duo sunt genera</i> <i>bucinum [...]</i> <i>alterum purpura”</i>	<10 (8)	<i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>pelagiae</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	One of the two “red” purple-dye producing gastropods in Pliny ( <i>purpura</i> and <i>bucinum</i> ), identified through experiments on hypobranchial glands of living murecid (Fouquet & Bielig 1971; see e.g., Reese 2005). ID also supported by an implicit descriptive reference in Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 130 ( <i>ad similitudinem</i> <i>eius qua bucini sonus</i> <i>editur</i> [= <i>bucina</i> ]). See <i>bucina</i> , <i>conchylium</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
calcendix	unidentified (sea mollusc?)	-	FG	Plautus, <i>Vid. fr.</i> 11: “opposita est <i>calcendix</i> ”	<5 (1)	-	-	The presumed ID with a mollusc is based on Plautus’s context (something covering a sign on a travelling- trunk found at sea) and phonological similarity to Gr. <i>kálkhē</i> “a kind of <i>murex</i> ”. Monomial.
callarias	<i>Trisopterus</i> sp.	poor cod, pouting (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 61: “asellorum duo genera, callariae minores et bacchi”	<5 (2); <10 (5)	<i>aseillus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	ID based on Pliny’s account and referential constraint (the chin barbel) captured in the name’s morphology (lit. “similar to a <i>kallarós</i> [lit. imported hen]”; Guasparri 2017a). Monomial.
callionymus	<i>Uranoscopus</i> <i>scaber</i> Linnaeus, 1758	stargazer (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 69: “idem piscis et <i>uranoscopos</i> vocatur ab oculo quem in capite habet”	<5 (3); <20 (18)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>kallionumos</i> (lit. “beautifully-named”) refers euphemistically to a sex-related name of the same organism. ID supported by synonymy with <i>uranoscopos</i> . Unproductive binomial. Cf. <i>calvaria</i> , lit. “skull” (Bettini 1979). Monomial.
calvarium	unidentified sea animal	-	FG	Ennius, <i>var. 43</i> : “ <i>calvaria pinguia</i> <i>carne</i> ”; Apul., <i>Apol.</i> 34: “ <i>calvaria</i> <i>marina</i> ”	<5 (2)	-	-	Cf. <i>calvaria</i> , lit. “skull” (Bettini 1979). Monomial.
cammarus	Caridea, Penaeoidea, Stenopodidea	shrimps (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 14: “ <i>et hallecula</i> [...] <i>et cammarus</i> <i>exiguusque gobio,</i> <i>quisquis denique</i> <i>est incrementi</i> <i>minuti piscis”</i>	<15 (10); <10 (6)	<i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>caris</i> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	ID supported diachronically. Morphology (very likely a derivative from Gr. <i>kámma</i> “titbit”) betrays a culturally driven (food- related) referential trait. Monomial.
cancer <sub>1</sub>	Brachyura, Anomura	crab-like crustaceans (short-tailed crabs), hermit crabs	INT	Plautus, <i>Pseud.</i> 955: “ <i>vide ut</i> <i>transversus, non</i> <i>proversus, cedit,</i> <i>quasi cancer solet”</i>	<25 (20)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>crustata</i> [LF1+] (Fig. 12)	<i>maea</i> , <i>pagurus</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 12)	ID supported diachronically. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>cancri</i> )	Decapoda	all crustaceans (and occasionally sea urchins)	LF+ Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 97: “cancrorum genera cara[b]i, astac[i], m[a]eae, pa[g]uri, Heracleotici, leones et alla ignobiliora”	<10 (5)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 12)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> , <i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>caris</i> , <i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	Pliny's more inclusive ethnotaxonomic usage translates and parallels Aristotle's <i>malakóstraka</i> (lit. “soft-shelled”), sea urchins excluded (see <i>echinus</i> ), which Aristotle groups with shellfish ( <i>ostrakóderma</i> ). Monomial.
<i>canicula</i>	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	white shark	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...]” <i>caniculae</i> <sup>b</sup> ; Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “vocabula piscium [...] translata [...] ut [...] canicula”	<10 (6)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	-	A derivative from <i>canis</i> (“dog”, see <i>canis marinus</i> ). Portrayed as the man-eating shark <i>par excellence</i> . Ascription to both <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> and <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> due to Pliny and Varro respectively. Monomial.
<i>canis caeruleus</i>	a shark, possibly <i>Prionace glauca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	blue shark? (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Ausonius, <i>ep.</i> 15: “currentem [...]” <i>ante canes leporem</i> <i>caeruleus rapuit</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	-	Lit. “blue dog”. ID made plausible by diachronic equivalents (cf. e.g., It. <i>celeste</i> , <i>ciastre</i> , lit. “light blue”). In fact, although Ausonius imitates Vergil ( <i>Aen.</i> 3, 432: “ <i>caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa</i> ”, where <i>caeruleus</i> is generally interpreted as “gloomy” and <i>canes</i> as “howling dogs”), his is really a “marine dog” (i.e. a shark) and he might reflect some usage he has recorded during his Mediterranean stays. Alternatively, it may be a pure synonym of <i>canis marinus</i> (with <i>caeruleus</i> = <i>marinus</i> ). Unproductive binomial.
<i>canis (marinus)</i>	Lamnidae (e.g., <i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)), Carcharhinidae (e.g., <i>Prionace glauca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758))	white shark, blue shark	FG Vergil, <i>Aen.</i> 6, 77: “timidos nautas <i>canis lacerasse</i> <i>marinis”</i>	<10 (7)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	-	Lit. “marine dog” (see <i>canis caeruleus</i> ). Ascription to <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> due to Servius's commentary on Vergil (Servius, 5, 822); ascription to <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> due to Varro ( <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77), through presumed synonymy with <i>canicula</i> . Monomial (or unproductive binomial).

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
cantharus	<i>Spondyliosoma cantharus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	black seabream (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 103: “gaudent pelago quales [...] cantharus ingratus suco, tum concolor illi orphos”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. κάνθαρος, lit. “dung beetle”, captures a dark-colour-driven referential constraint (in the dead fish). ID supported diachronically (e.g., It. <i>scantaru</i> , <i>cantara</i> ). Monomial.
capito <sup>1</sup>	<i>Mugil</i> sp.	grey mullet	FG	Cato, <i>Agr.</i> 158, 1, 8: “addito [...] pisces capitonem et scorponem”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID supported diachronically (e.g., Sp. <i>capitón</i> ). Referential constraint (broad flattened head) captured in the name's morphology (a derivative from Lat. <i>caput</i> “head”). Monomial.
capito <sup>2</sup>	<i>Squalius cephalus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	chub (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Ausonius, <i>Mos.</i> 86: “squamœus herbosas capito interlucet harenas [...] congestus aristis”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID supported both diachronically (e.g., Fr. <i>chevaine</i> , It. <i>cavedano</i> , etc.) and iconically, given the chub's resemblance to <i>capito</i> <sup>1</sup> . Monomial.
carabus <sub>1</sub>	<i>Palinurus elephas</i> (Fabricius, 1787)	spiny lobster (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 97: “cancrorum genera carabi, astaci”	<5 (1); >30	<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	Pliny's usage reflects Aristotle's double usage of Gr. κάραβος (lit. “horned beetle”), here in its less inclusive meaning (see <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> ). Same referential constraint as Lat. synonym <i>locusta</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
carabus <sub>2</sub> (carabi)	Decapoda (Brachyura excluded)	long-tailed crustaceans (e.g., lobster, spiny lobster, mantis shrimp, shrimps)	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 97: “cara[b]i cauda a ceteris cancris distant”	<5 (1); <5 (4)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>crustata</i> [LF1+] (Fig. 12)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>1</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>1</sub> , etc. (Fig. 12)	Pliny's technical usage of the Gr. loanword instead of Lat. <i>locusta</i> reflects Aristotle's double usage of κάραβος (lit. “horned beetle”), here in its second, more inclusive, meaning (= all lobster-like crustaceans; see <i>carabus</i> <sub>1</sub> ). Monomial.
carcharulus	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	white shark (de Saint-Denis 1947)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 12: “esca iacentium [...] scomбри carcharique [...] venterculos”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. κάρκαρος, lit. “jagged-toothed” (typically said of dogs). Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 13, 139; cf. Theophrastus, <i>HP</i> 4, 7, 2) shows the more common variant <i>karkharias</i> to be synonym with Lat. <i>canicula</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
<i>caris</i>	Caridea, shrimps and Penaeoidea, prawns Squilloidea, (Bisson et al. 2020) Stenopodidea	INT	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 132: “herbosa pisces luxantur harena ut [...] sinuosa caris”	<5 (1); >30	<i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>crustata</i> [LF1+]	<i>squilla</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>pinophylax</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 12)	ID and ethnotaxonomy supported by Pliny's translations of Aristotle's <i>karís</i> with Lat. equivalent <i>squilla</i> (cf. e.g., Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 142; Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 547b 15). See <i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.	
<i>cercyrus</i>	Scorpaena sp.? black/red scorpionfish? (Capponi 1972: 437)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 103: “gaudent pelago quales [...] cercyrosque ferox scopulorum fine moratus”	<5 (2); <5 (3)	-	-	Cf. Gr. <i>kérk(o)uros</i> “bobtailed”? (Mair 1987: 522). ID hypothesis based on the behavioural and ecological data (i.e. “painful” and rocky habitat respectively) provided by Ovid. Unproductive binomial?	
<i>cetus</i> <sub>1</sub>	<i>Thunnus</i> sp. tuna, albacore	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 6, 32, 1: “oleo detritis uel unguine ceti, quod in lacibus sallitus thynnus remittit”; Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 2, 18, 2: “omnes beluas marinas, ex quibus <i>cetus</i> est quaeque his pares sunt”	<10 (5)	<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8); <i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> )/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	As the biggest kind of tuna, this is regarded as both a <i>belua</i> (= <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> ; cf. Celsus) and a <i>pelamys</i> (cf. Columella; see <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> ). Gr. synonym <i>órkunos</i> (see <i>orcynus</i> ), the biggest <i>pelamys</i> / tuna kind, is also deemed a <i>kéto</i> s (as <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> ; cf. Athenaeus, 7, 301f; 303b). Given the tuna's popularity as food in ancient Rome, <i>cetus</i> became the prototypical fish (cf. Lat. <i>cetarius</i> , “fishmonger”). Monomial.	
<i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>cete</i> )	sea mammals, large selachians, large tuna, etc., i.e. large and hence salient marine animals beyond the size of a human (Fig. 17)	-	Vergil, <i>Aen.</i> 5, 822: “immania cete et senior Glauci chorus”	<15 (13); animalia [FK] >30	<i>cetus</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>orcynus</i> , <i>arbor</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 17)	-	Same meaning as our “cetacean” in Pliny only (when translating Aristotle), otherwise equivalent to <i>belua marina</i> , the common meaning of <i>kéto</i> s in Greek (Zucker 1997). Monomial.	
<i>chalcis</i>	<i>Argentina</i> <i>sphyraena</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>Atherina</i> sp.	silver smelt, sand smelt	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 12: “esca iacentium [...] praeeberi conuenit tabentis halliculas et salibus exesam chalcidem”; Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 154: “piscium [...] chalcis”	<5 (4); <20 (18)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID based on the name's morphology (lit. “metal-like”; cf. Gr. <i>khalkós</i> ) capturing a salient referential trait. Supported by diachronic equivalents (e.g., Fr. <i>poisson d'argent</i> , It. <i>argentina</i> , etc.). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
channe	Serranus sp.	comber (Thompson 1947)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 108: “gaudent pelago quales [...] ex se concipiens channe, gemino sibi functa parente”	–	saxatiles [INT] (Fig. 8)	–	ID supported diachronically (e.g., Sic. <i>channa</i> ). Morphology (cf. Gr. <i>khaneîn</i> “to gape”) captures a referential trait also implied by the sources (cf. “wide-gaping <i>khánnai</i> ” in Athenaeus, 7, 315f) and modern equivalents (cf. Eng. <i>gaper</i> ). Monomial.
chema	Bivalvia with equivalve shell, round in shape, without lateral expansions (cf. Pectinidae) or additional calcareous pieces (cf. Pholadidae): e.g., Astartidae, Glycymeridae, Lucinidae, Ungulinidae, Cardiidae, Carditidae, Mactridae, Scrobiculariidae, Petricolidae, Veneridae.	clams	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 147: “chemae striatae, chemae leves, chemae peloridum generis, varietate distantes et rotunditate, chemae glycymarides, quae sunt maiores quam pelorides”	<5 (1); <20 (17)	ostreum <sub>2</sub> / testacea/ concha <sub>2</sub> / (conchula) [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	chema striata, c. levīs, etc. [FS] (Fig. 10)	Gr. <i>khémē</i> . Ethnotaxonomic ascription reflected in Greek sources (e.g., Galen, <i>Bon. Mal.</i> 6, 769; Athenaeus, 3, 87c). Monomial. (Fig. 13).
chema glycymaris	Cardiidae (e.g., <i>Cerastoderma glaucum</i> (Bruguière, 1789))	cockles (e.g., olive green cockle)	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 147: “chemae glycymarides, quae sunt maiores quam pelorides”	<5 (1); <5 (1)	chema [FG] (Fig. 10)	–	ID based on the descriptive modifier (lit. “resembling a <i>glycymaris</i> ”; see <i>glycymaris</i> ). Productive binomial.
chema levīs	Mactridae (e.g., <i>Mactra stultorum</i> (Linnaeus, 1758))	through shells	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 147: “chemae leves”	<5 (1); <5 (4)	chema [FG] (Fig. 10)	–	ID based on the descriptive modifier <i>lēvīs</i> (lit. “smooth”). Productive binomial.
chema peloris	Veneridae (e.g., <i>Venus verrucosa</i> Linnaeus, 1758)	venus clams (e.g., warty venus)	FS? Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 147: “chemae peloridum generis, varietate distantes et rotunditate, chemae glycymarides, quae sunt maiores quam pelorides”	<5 (1); <5 (1)	chema [FG] (Fig. 10)	–	ID based on the descriptive modifier (lit. “resembling a <i>peloris</i> ”). See <i>peloris</i> . Productive binomial.
chema striata	Arcidae, e.g., <i>Anadara corbuloides</i> (Monterosato, 1881); Carditidae, e.g., <i>Cardites antiquata</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	basket ark, antique cardita	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 147: “chemae striatae”	<5 (1); <5 (1)	chema [FG] (Fig. 10)	–	ID based on the descriptive modifier <i>striatae</i> (lit. “striped”). Productive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
chrysophrys	<i>Sparus aurata</i> Linnaeus, 1758	gilthead (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 111: “gaudent pelago quales [...] auri chrysophrys imitata decus”	<5 (2); <25 (23)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	– Gr. <i>khrúsophrus</i> (lit. “golden brow”) captures the same salient referential trait as Lat. <i>aurata</i> . ID widely supported by diachronic equivalents. Unproductive binomial.
cinaedus	<i>Syphodus tinca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Labrus mixtus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Syphodus ocellatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	peacock wrasse, cuckoo wrasse	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 146: “cinaedi soli piscium lutei”	<5 (1); <5 (1) (Fig. 8)	<i>saxatiles</i> [INT]	– ID based on the fish’s vivid colours, prominent lips, etc. likened to the heavy make-up of a <i>cinaedus</i> (cf. Gr. <i>kínaidos</i> , lit. “catamite”; “professional male dancer”). See <i>lelepris</i> , <i>phycis</i> . Monomial.
citharus	<i>Bothus</i> sp.	flounder	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 146: “citharus, rhombus/ rhomborum generis pessimus”	<5 (1); <15 (14) (Fig. 8)	<i>rhombus/ psetta</i> [FG]	– Gr. <i>kítharos</i> captures a body-shape-driven referential trait, i.e. the analogical similarity to archaic “round-based” zithers (Gr. <i>kíthára</i> ). (Guasparri 2016). Monomial.
clupea	<i>Petromyzon</i> sp.	lamprey (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> . 9, 44: <i>minimus</i> (sc. <i>piscis</i> ) <i>appellatus</i> <i>clupea</i> [...] <i>morsu examinat</i> (sc. <i>attilum</i> )”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	– ID based on the name’s morphology (very likely a derivative from <i>clupeus</i> “round shield”, in reference to sucker-like mouth). Monomial.
cnide	<i>Anemonia sulcata</i> (Pennant, 1777); <i>Actinia</i> sp.	sea anemone (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> . 32, 147: “cnide quam nos urticam vocamus”	<5 (1); <10 (8) (Fig. 4)	COVERT <sup>1</sup> [LF1+]	– Gr. <i>knídē</i> (lit. “nettle”) captures a salient referential trait (stinging tentacles). ID and ethnotaxonomy supported by both synonymy with <i>urtica</i> and Pliny’s translations of Aristotle. Monomial.
cochlea <sub>1</sub> ( <i>terrestris</i> )	terrestrial snails	–	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> . 9, 100: “cocleae aquatiles terrestresque”	<5 (1)	<i>coc(h)lea</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	– Lit. “land snail”. Inclusion in checklist due to ethnotaxonomic reasons, i.e. this is the prototypical taxon of <i>coc(h)lea</i> <sub>2</sub> , and modifier <i>terrestris</i> is only used when in contrast set with <i>cochlea aquatilis</i> . Monomial (or productive binomial).
<i>coc(h)lea</i> <sub>2</sub>	all snail-like gastropods	snails (Bisson et al. 2020)	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> . 9, 100: “in eodem genere cocleae aquatiles terrestresque”	>30	<i>cochlos</i> [LF3+] (Fig. 10)	– See <i>cochlea</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
cochlea aquatilis	water snail-like gastropods	–	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 100: “cocleae aquatiles terrestresque”	<5 (1)	<i>coc(h)lea</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	– Lit. “water snail”. Modifier <i>aquatilis</i> only used when in contrast set with <i>cochlea</i> <sub>1</sub> . Productive binomial.
cochlea fluvialis	river snail-like gastropods	–	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 55: “scorpionum carnes et fluvialium coclearum”	<5 (4)	<i>cochlea aquatilis</i> [FG] (Fig. 10)	– Lit. “river snail”. Productive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
cochlos	all (mostly marine) gastropods	—	LF3+ Pliny, HN. 32, 147: “cochloe, quorum generis pentadactyli, item helices”	<5 (1); ostreum <sub>2</sub> / >30 testacea/ concha <sub>2</sub> / (conchula) [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	—	Gr. κόκχλος. Pliny's source (Xenocrates, 23) has Gr. κοκκίλιας, which Pliny normally translates with coc(h)lea. Maybe Pliny uses cochlos to disambiguate this wider meaning from coc(h)lea's narrower Latin usage for terrestrial snails (see cochlea <sub>1</sub> ). Monomial.	
colias	Scomber colias Gmelin, 1789	Atlantic chub mackerel (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, HN 32, 146: “coliae [...] lacertorum minimi”	<5 (1); lacertus <sub>2</sub> [INT] <15 (Fig. 8) (13)	c. Parianus, c. Sextanus [FS] (Fig. 8)	Gr. κολίας (cf. κόλον “intestine”) captures a salient trait, i.e. this mackerel's air bladder (considered its “intestine” by the ancients), contrary to prototypical Atlantic mackerels, which lack it (see lacertus, scomber). Diachronic clues (Alb. kolo, Gr. κόλιος, Pugl. culeu). Monomial.	
colias Parianus	colias imported from Parium	—	FS Pliny, HN 32, 146: “coliae, sive Parianus sive Sextanus a patria Baetica”	<5 (1); colias [FG] <15 (Fig. 8) (13)	—	Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or fish dish name). Parium, a city in Mysia (now Kamares). Productive binomial.	
colias Sextanus	colias imported from Sex	—	FS see colias Parianus	<5 (1); colias [FG] <15 (Fig. 8) (13)	—	See c. Parianus. Sex, in Hispania Baetica (Roman province now southern Spain, approximately Andalusia). Productive binomial.	
coluthion	Small muricids (fam. Muricidae, e.g., Muricopsis cristata (Brocchi, 1814))	small dye-murex	FG Pliny, HN 32, 84: “muricum generis sunt quae vocant Graeci coluthia, alii corypha, turbinata aeque, sed minora”	<5 (3) murex <sub>2</sub> /purpura <sub>2</sub> / pelagiae [INT] (Fig. 10)	—	Gr. *kolouθion? Apparently a synonym of coryphion. Pliny's source (Xenocrates, 22) has the form kolouλion. Monomial.	
concha <sub>1</sub>	most bivalve molluscs	—	INT Plautus, Rud. 297: “echinos, lopadas, ostreas, balanos captamus, conchas, marinam urticam, musculos”; also Columella, Rust. 8, 16, 7.	<20 mitulus <sub>3</sub> [LF3+] (18) (Fig. 10)	balanus, chema, etc. [FG] (Fig. 10)	Bivalves are the prototypical concha (evidence from metaphorical usage, e.g., Plautus, Rud. 704; Pliny, HN 10, 43). Also used for denoting mollusc shells (which explains extension to concha <sub>2</sub> at the LF level). See concha <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub>	Bivalvia, Gastropoda (externally shelled molluscs (Bisson et al. 2020))	LF2+	Ovid, <i>Ars am.</i> 2, 519 “llore quot conchae, tot sunt in amore dolores”	<20 (18)	<i>conchylium</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF1+] <i>cochlos</i> [LF3+], <i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT], etc. (Fig. 10)		See <i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
<i>conchula</i>	Bivalvia, Gastropoda (externally shelled molluscs)	LF2+ and/or INT	Valerius Maximus 8, 8, 1 “constat (sc. <i>Scipionem</i> et <i>Laelium</i> ) [...] vagos litoribus <i>conchulas</i> et <i>umbilicos lectitasse</i> ”	<5 (4)	See <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> , <i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> .	See <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> , <i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub>	A diminutive (or a synonym) of <i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> (Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 2, 29; Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 35?) and/or of <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> (Plautus, <i>Rud.</i> 304; Valerius Maximus, 8, 8, 1?). Monomial.
<i>conchylium</i> <sub>1</sub>	<i>Hexaplex trunculus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	banded dye murex (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 52 “desunt [...] conc[hy]lia, cum ostreae abundant”; <i>HN</i> 9, 127 “color (sc. <i>conchiliis</i> ) <i>austerus</i> in <i>glaucō</i> et <i>irascēti similis mari</i> ”	<10 (9); murex <sub>2</sub> /purpura <sub>2</sub> / >30 pelagiae [INT] (Fig. 10)	-		Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 9, 130) names two shellfish kinds ( <i>purpura</i> and <i>bucinum</i> ) as the source of the two shellfish-derived Roman purple dyes, i.e. <i>purpura</i> and <i>conchylium</i> , apparently quoting the latter only as a colour (the “blue” purple dye). Since <i>purpura</i> includes two biological species (see <i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> ) and one ( <i>Hexaplex trunculus</i> ) produces preferentially a blue dye (Fouquet & Bielig 1971), this will be the <i>conchylium</i> (Gr. <i>konkhúlion</i> ), which Pliny considers a shellfish elsewhere. Indeed the colour name will stem from the shellfish’s (cf. <i>concha</i> , Gr. <i>kónkhē</i> ). ID supported by apparent diachronic clues (e.g., Neap. <i>scuncigl</i> , Tusc. <i>gangillo</i> ; cf. Cheli 2020). Monomial.
<i>conchylium</i> <sub>2</sub>	Bivalvia, Gastropoda, Echinoidea (externally shelled molluscs and sea urchins)	LF+	Cicero, <i>Pis.</i> 67, 7 “exstructa mensa non <i>conchiliis</i> aut <i>piscibus</i> , sed multa carne subrancida”	<15 (10); >30	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF1+]	-	Same ethnotaxonomic usage as Gr. <i>konkhúlion</i> . As to inclusion of sea urchins, cf. Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77. Monomial.
<i>conger</i>	<i>Conger conger</i> conger eel (Linnaeus, 1758) (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Terence, <i>Ad.</i> 376: “ <i>piscis ceteros purga, Dromo; gongrum istum maxumum in aqua sinito ludere</i> ”	<15 (11); >30	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Alternative form <i>conger</i> is the Latin rendering of Gr. <i>góngros</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
coracinus <sup>1</sup>	<i>Sciaena umbra</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>Umbrina</i> <i>cirrosa</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	brown meagre, shi drum? (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 106: “panos salsamenta coracinarum discutunt” (?)	<5 (2)?; <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] <5 (3)	-	Gr. <i>korakīnos</i> , lit. “crow-like” (cf. <i>kórax</i> “crow”) refers to sound (plus dark colour in <i>S. umbra</i> ). ID based on diachronic equivalents (e.g., Sic. <i>curveddru</i> ). Most testimonies are ambiguous as to ID with either <i>Sciaena</i> / <i>Umbrina</i> or <i>Chromis</i> (see coracinus <sup>2</sup> ). Monomial.
coracinus <sup>2</sup>	<i>Chromis</i> <i>chromis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	damselfish? (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 57: “hippurus et coracini, hieme non capti”; cf. Aristotle, HA 599b 3	<5 (1)?; <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] <15 (13)	-	ID suggested by apparent diachronic clues (e.g., Neap. <i>guarracino</i> ). Reference is most likely to dark colour (see coracinus <sup>1</sup> ). Monomial.
coracinus <sup>3</sup>	<i>Oreochromis</i> <i>niloticus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Lates</i> <i>niloticus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Nile tilapia and/ or Nile perch (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 56: “coracini pisces Nilo quidem peculiares sunt”; HN 32, 145: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] coracini”	<10 (5); <i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> )/ <5 (4) <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	See coracinus <sup>1</sup> , coracinus <sup>2</sup> . Pliny’s information on marine and river habitat tallies with the pairs damselfish : Nile tilapia and brown meagre/shi drum : Nile perch, based on the internal similarity of the respective referents. Only Nile perches can be considered <i>beluae</i> (“monsters”) due to size. Monomial.
cordyla <sub>1</sub>	A juvenile tuna (Thompson 1947) (see <i>thynnus</i> )	FS	Pliny, HN 9, 47: “cordyla appellatur partus (sc. <i>thynnorum</i> ), qui fetas redeuntis in mare autumno comitatur; limosae vero autem aut e luto pelam[y]des incipiunt vocari et, cum annuum excessere tempus, <i>thynni</i> ”	<5 (1); <i>thynnus</i> [FG] <5 (3) (Fig. 8)	-	Gr. <i>kordúlē</i> , lit. “club” refers to body shape. Only in Pliny (HN 9, 47) when translating Aristotle (HA 571a 16). See cordyla <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.	
cordyla <sub>2</sub>	A kind of small <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 146: “cybium – ita vocatur concisa pelamys [...], cordyla – et haec pelamys pusilla; cum in Pontum a Maeotide exit, hoc nomen habet”; Martial, 11, 52, 7: “mox vetus et tenui maior cordyla lacerto”	<5 (4); <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] <5 (3) (Fig. 8)	-	Pliny’s usage of <i>et</i> (“also”) in the final list of Book 32 ( <i>et haec</i> ) hints at this fish being “also” – i.e. much like <i>cybium</i> – a small <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> , as reflected in Martial’s usage (possibly the common Roman usage). See cordyla <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
cornuta	<i>Mobula mobular</i> devil fish (Bonnaterre, 1788)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 82: <i>attollit e mari sesquipedanea fere cornua quae ab iis nomen traxit</i>	<5 (4)	<i>belua (marina)/cetus<sub>2</sub></i> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Lit. "horned" (in reference to cephalic-fins). ID based on Pliny's description, supported diachronically by morphosemantic equivalents (MG. <i>keratás</i> ). Monomial.
corvus	<i>Umbrina</i> sp.; <i>Sciaena umbra</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> (Asso, 1801)	drums or croakers (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 2, 18, 7 <i>deinde ii (sc. pisces), qui quamvis teneriores, tamen duri sunt, ut aurata, coruus, sparus, oculata</i>	<5 (2) <i>piscis<sub>1</sub></i> [LF1+]	-	Lit. "raven" (sound-driven). ID suggested by diachronic clues (cf. e.g., It. <i>corvo</i> , <i>corbo</i> , etc.). See <i>coracinus<sub>1</sub></i> . Monomial.
coryphion	Small muricids (fam. Muricidae, e.g., <i>Muricopsis cristata</i> (Brocchi, 1814))	small dye-murex	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 84 <i>murecum generis sunt quae vocant Graeci coluthia, alii coryphia, turbinata aeque, sed minora</i>	<5 (3) <i>murex<sub>2</sub>/purpura<sub>2</sub>/pelagiae</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>korúphion</i> , lit. "pointed" or "headed" (cf. <i>koruphé</i> "head", "apex"), seems to include also small gastropods of the Buccinidae, Fascioliidae families as shown by Xenocrates (22), Pliny's source. Monomial.
COVERT <sup>1</sup> ( <i>tertiā naturā</i> )	half plant-half animal attached and sensible sea invertebrates (e.g., sponges)	-	LF1+	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 146 <i>neque animalium neque fruticum sed tertiam quandam ex utroque naturam habent, urticis dico et spongeis</i>	<5 (1) <i>piscis<sub>2</sub></i> [LF] (Fig. 4)	<i>urtica/cnide, spongea, etc.</i> [FG] (Fig. 4)	Marine organisms having a "third nature", between animal and plant, i.e. marine, attached, sensible invertebrates. Pliny's rendition of Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 588b 17 is relevant, if not to the Romans', at least to his own aquatic animals ethnotaxonomy.
COVERT <sup>2</sup> ( <i>fruticis naturā</i> )	plant-like unattached and insensible sea invertebrates (e.g., sea cucumbers)	-	LF1+	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 154 <i>multis (sc. aquatilibus) eadem natura quae frutici, ut [h]oloth[u]ris, pulmonibus, stellis</i>	<5 (1) <i>piscis<sub>2</sub></i> [LF] (Fig. 4)	<i>holothurium, pulmo, etc.</i> [FG] (Fig. 4)	Described as <i>frutex</i> "herb/shrub", denoting marine, unattached, insensible plant-like invertebrates. In his rendition of Aristotle, <i>PA</i> 681a 17, Pliny's choice of LF <i>frutex</i> instead of FK <i>planta</i> (Gr. text has <i>phutón</i> "plant") is relevant, if not to the Romans', at least to his own aquatic animals ethnotaxonomy.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
crustata	Decapoda	all crustaceans (and occasionally sea urchins)	LF1+	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 11, 165: “at in marinis crustata et cartilagin[e] a primores (sc. dentes) habere [...] unde intellegi potuerit miror”; Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 83: “piscium (sc. sanguine carentium) [...] sunt autem tria genera: primum quae mollia appellantur, dein contecta CRUSTIS tenuibus, postremo testis conclusa duris.”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 12)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> , <i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>caris</i> , <i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	Lit. “covered with a crust” ( <i>crusta</i> ). Monomial.
cucumis	<i>Holothuria</i> sp.? cotton-spinner? (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 3 in mari [...] licet intellegere intuentibus [...] cucumin vero et colore et odore similem”	<5 (2)	COVERT <sup>2</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	-	Lit. “cucumber”. ID supported by diachronic equivalents (e.g., It. <i>cetriolo di mare</i> ). Monomial.	
curalio/ curarium	corals	(Bisson et al. 2020)	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 21: “quantum apud nos Indicis margaritis pretium est [...] tantum apud Indos curalio [...] forma ei est fruticis”	<5 (3); >30	COVERT <sup>1</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	-	Described as a stone in the Greek medical sources, Pliny lists it with fish and other aquatic animals; its “resemblance to a <i>frutex</i> (“herb/shrub”) calls for inclusion in the plant-like categories (see COVERT <sup>1</sup> ). See <i>Gorgonia</i> . Monomial.	
cybium	A kind of <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub>	(Thompson 1947)	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “aquatilium vocabula animalium [...] peregrina [...] cybium”; Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 146: “cybium – ita vocatur concisa pelamys quae post XL dies a Ponto in Maeotim revertitur”	<15 (13); <10 (7)	<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Lit. “little cube” or “cube-like” (cf. Gr. <i>kúbos</i> ). Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or fish dish name). Pliny’s seemingly weird statement (“a cut-up <i>pelamys</i> returning to the Azov Sea”) is evidence of an intertwined (in our terms) “animal-food” categorization. Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
cynops	<i>Myliobatis aquila</i> eagle ray? (Linnaeus, 1758)?	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148 <i>peculiares autem maris [...] cynops</i>	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>kúnōps</i> , lit. “dog-faced”. Presumed ID based on diachronic equivalent ( <i>Tusc. razza muso-di-cane</i> [Stefano Morelli, pers. comm.]). Unproductive binomial.
cynosdexia	unidentified sea animal	-	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148 <i>peculiares autem maris [...] cynosdexia</i>	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>kunosdexía?</i> , lit. “dog bite”. Despite being a Greek word, it is not attested in Greek sources. Unproductive binomial.
cyprinus	<i>Cyprinus carpio</i> carp Linnaeus, 1758 (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 58 <i>fluviatilium silurus [...] fulgure sopitur; hoc et in mari accidere cyprino putant</i>	<5 (2); <15 (12)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Cf. <i>kúpros</i> “henna” (a shrub whose dye the Greeks knew well; cf. Dioscorides, 1, 95, 1). Gr. <i>kuprínos</i> , lit. “henna-like”, refers to the fish’s bronze colour. Pliny’s information on marine habitat, absent in Aristotle’s reference passage, will refer to brackish waters (e.g., the Black Sea; cf. Thompson 1947). Monomial.
dactylus	<i>Pholas dactylus</i> common Linnaeus, 1758 (Pholadidae) paddock (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 184 <i>concharum e genere sunt dactyli, [ab] humanorum unguium similitudine appellati</i>	<5 (2)	<i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>dáktulos</i> , lit. “finger”, “due to similarity with human nails” (Pliny). Pliny’s additional information on luminescent properties substantiates the ID. See <i>unguis</i> . Monomial.
delphinus	<i>Delphinus delphis</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i> (Meyen, 1833); <i>Tursiops truncatus</i> (Montagu, 1821)	dolphin (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144 <i>ut a beluis ordiamur [...] delphini</i>	>30; >30	<i>belua (marina)/cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Gr. <i>delphís</i> . Same root as <i>delphús</i> “womb” (cf. also <i>adelphós</i> “womb sharer”, hence “brother”) but, despite dolphins being mammals, the name’s morphosemantics (inasmuch as root-based instead of theme-based) remains opaque. Monomial.
dentex	Dentex sp.	dentex (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 8 <i>pelagios (sc. pisces) [...] ut auratas et dentices</i>	-	<i>pelagi(c)i</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	A derivative from <i>dens</i> synodus. ID supported by diachronic clues. Monomial.
donax	Solenidae; <i>Ensis</i> sp.	razor shell (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 103 <i>mares alii dónakas vocant, alii aulóus, feminas ónukhas [...] dulciores feminae sunt et unicolores</i>	<5 (2); <5 (2)	<i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>dónax</i> (lit. “reed”) captures a shell-shape-driven analogical similarity. Pliny describes it as the male of razor shells (cf. Pliny’s source, Xenocrates, 28); since females are said to be monochromatic, males will be <i>Ensis</i> sp. See <i>onyx</i> . See also <i>aulos</i> , <i>solen</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
draco (marinus)	<i>Trachinus</i> sp.	weever (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, HN 9, 82: “ <i>draco marinus, captus atque inmissus in harenam, cavernam sibi rostro mira celeritate excavat</i> ”	<10 (8); <20 (17)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>drákōn</i> (lit. “snake”) refers to venomous spines. ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>träcina</i> , MG. <i>drákena</i> , etc.). See <i>araneus</i> . Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
dracunculus	<i>Echiichthys vipera</i> lesser (Cuvier, 1829); <i>Callionymus</i> sp.	weever, dragonet (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, HN 32, 148: “ <i>draco – quidam aliud volunt esse dracunculum; est autem gerriculae amplae similis, aculeos in branchiis habet ad caudam spectantes; sic [u]t scorpio laedit</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “small <i>draco</i> ” (see <i>draco</i> ). Pliny’s allusion to a double ID and description of opercular spines add <i>Callionymus</i> sp. to <i>Echiichthys vipera</i> (i.e. the smaller “proper” <i>draco</i> ): they are similar (especially considering the female of <i>E. vipera</i> ) and have diachronically supported names. Monomial.
drino	unidentified sea animal	-	FG Pliny, HN 32, 144: “ <i>ut a beluis ordiamur [...] drino</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>belua (marina)/cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Only a name in Pliny’s list of <i>beluae</i> . Monomial.
echeneis <sup>1</sup>	<i>Lepadogaster</i> sp.	shore clingfish	FG Pliny, HN 9, 79: “ <i>est parvus admodum piscis adsuetus petris, echeneis appellatus</i> ”	<10 (6)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>ekhenēís</i> , lit. “ships-detaining” (see <i>echeneis<sup>2</sup></i> ). ID based on habitat information (rocky reef) and comparison with Greek sources. Roman authors tend to mix traits of shore clingfish and shark suckers. Used in magic and/or in medicine. Unproductive binomial.
echeneis <sup>2</sup>	<i>Echeneis</i> sp.; <i>Remora</i> sp.	shark sucker	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 99: “ <i>gaudent pelago quales [...] parva echenaís (at est, mirum, mora puppibus ingens)</i> ”	See <i>echeneis<sup>1</sup></i>	See <i>echeneis<sup>1</sup></i>	-	See <i>echeneis<sup>1</sup></i> . Believed to detain vessels (cf. dorsal suction disc used for sticking to large sea animals or vessels). Unproductive binomial.
echinometra	<i>Centrostephanus longispinus</i> (Philippi, 1845); <i>Cidaris cidaris</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	hatpin urchin (Thompson 1947; Bisson et al. 2020)	FS Pliny, HN 9, 100: “ <i>echini [...] ex his echinometrae appellantur quorum spinea longissimae, calyces minimi</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (1)	<i>echinus</i> [FG] (Figs 8, 10)	-	Gr. <i>ekhinométra</i> , lit. “urchin-mother”, in reference to size (this is the biggest Mediterranean sea urchin; cf. <i>maea</i> ). ID based on Pliny’s description, even though Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 530b (Pliny’s source) will refer to the melon sea urchin ( <i>Echinus melo</i> Lamarck, 1816). Productive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>echinus</i>	Echinoidea (e.g., <i>Paracentrotus lividus</i> (Lamarck, 1816); <i>Arbacia lixula</i> (Linnaeus, 1758))	sea urchins (e.g., stony sea urchin, black sea urchin) (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “in conchyliis aliqua (sc. vocabula) ex graecis, ut peloris, ostrea, echinus; Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 100 ex eodem genere (sc. cancerorum) sunt echini”	>30; >30	<i>conchylium</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF1+] <i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>crustata</i> [LF1+]	Gr. <i>ekhīnos</i> . Varro includes <i>echini</i> in <i>conchylium</i> <sub>2</sub> , seemingly reflecting the common Roman folk-taxonomy. Pliny includes them in <i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>crustata</i> , either because he misreads Aristotle (who, much like Varro, considers them shellfish) or reflects an alternative Roman usage. For etymology, see Guasparri (2006c). Monomial.
<i>elacata</i>	Acipenser sp.? sturgeon?	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 12: “esca iacentium [...] scomбри carcharique et elacatae venterculos”	<5 (2); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] <5 (2)	-	Gr. <i>ēlakatē</i> , lit. “spindle”. Presumed ID based on the metaphoric field alluded to in the name’s semantics (that of spinning and weaving), also used for Lat. equivalent <i>acipenser</i> , in reference to a sturgeon’s spindle-shaped snout. Monomial.	
<i>elephantus</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Homarus gammarus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	common lobster	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148: “elephanti locustarum generis nigri, pedibus quaternis bisulcis – praeterea bracchia [iis] II binis articulis singulisque forcipibus denticulatis”	<5 (1) <i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	Lit. “elephant”. Name likely driven by size and dark dorsal colour. ID based on Pliny’s description, supported by apparent diachronic clues (Calab. <i>lio</i> <i>anti</i> ). Monomial.
<i>elephantus</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Cystophora cristata</i> (Erxleben, 1777)?	hooded seal?	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 10: “destituit oceanus [...] in Santonum litore interque reliquas (sc. belugas) elephantes”	<5 (2) <i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> )/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Lit. “elephant”. Among the “beasts” (see <i>belua</i> ) stranded on the Atlantic coast of Aquitania. Presumed ID based on referential constraint (the adult males’ elastic nasal cavity) paired with the seal’s (current) Atlantic distribution (Vacquie-Garcia et al. 2017). Monomial.
<i>emys</i>	<i>Emys orbicularis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	European pond turtle	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 32: “sunt ergo testudinum genera terrestres, marinae, lutariae et quae in dulci aqua vivunt. has quidam e Graecis emydas appellant”	<5 (1) <i>testudo</i> [INT] (Fig. 14)	-	Gr. <i>emús</i> , loanword used by Pliny for denoting the “turtles living in freshwater”. See <i>mus</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
erythrinus	<i>Pagellus erythrinus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	common pandora	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 104: “gaudent pelago quales [...] rubens erythrinus in unda”	–	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Gr. <i>eruth(r)inos</i> (cf. <i>eruthrós</i> “red”), in reference to reddish colour. ID supported by diachronic clues (cf. <i>lutrinu</i> , <i>etr</i> , <i>ettre</i> , etc. in Southern Italian dialects). Monomial.
exocoetus	<i>Coryphoblennius galerita</i> Montagu's blenny, black-faced blenny (Mair; <i>Tripterygion</i> sp. 1987: 220)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 104: “exocoetum [...] quod in siccum somni causa exeat [...] idem Adonis dictus”	<5 (1); <10 (5)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Gr. <i>exókoitos</i> , lit. “out-sleeper”. Montagu's blennies actually “may remain out of water” (Froese & Pauly 2020). See <i>Adonis</i> . Unproductive binomial.
faber	<i>Zeus faber</i> Linnaeus, 1758	John Dory (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 110: “gaudent pelago quales [...] et rarus faber”	<5 (4)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Name (lit. “blacksmith”) captures a sound-driven referential trait (similar to the sound of a blacksmith's bellows; see Radford et al. [2018], with John Dory's sound samples). ID supported by diachronic equivalents (cf. Alb. <i>kovac</i> , Slov. <i>kovač</i> ). See <i>zeaus</i> . Monomial.
fascinum	<i>Holothuria</i> sp.?	cotton-spinner?	FG Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 35: “posse dicitis ad res uenerias sumpta de mari spuria et fascina propter nominum similitudinem”	<5 (1)	COVERT <sup>2</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	–	Lit. “penis”. Presumed ID based on diachronic equivalents (e.g., Sp. <i>carajo de mar</i> , It. <i>minchia di mare</i> , MG. <i>thalassopsōlé</i> ). See Guasparri (2017b). Monomial.
galeos	Squalidae, Scyliorhinidae, Triakidae	dogfish sharks, catsharks, houndsharks (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 25: “persequitur galeos [...] et alias quidem pisces, sed pastinacas praecipue, sicut in terra mustela serpentes”	<5 (1); >30	<i>squalus</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	–	Gr. <i>galeós</i> (a derivative from Gr. <i>galé</i> “weasel”) alludes to the same referential traits (slender overall appearance plus voracity) as Lat. <i>mustela</i> (lit. “weasel”). Although <i>mustela</i> denotes a different fish (see <i>mustela</i> ), Pliny confirms the same metaphorical connection. Monomial.
garos	unidentified sea fish	–	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 31, 93: “hoc olim conficiebatur ex pisce, quem Graeci garon vocabant”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Gr. <i>góros</i> , lit. “fermented fish-sauce” (cf. Lat. <i>garum</i> ). Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or a fish dish name). Despite the Greek usage, Pliny describes and lists it also as a fish. Monomial.
gerres	<i>Spicara smaris</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	picarel (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Martial, 12, 32, 15: “fuisse gerres aut inutiles maenas odor inpudicus urcei fatebatur”	<5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	ID hypothesis based on diachronic clues (e.g., Croat. <i>gera</i> , Fr. <i>gerret</i> , It. <i>zero</i> , Slov. <i>ettre</i> [?]). Folk-etymologically linked to Gr. <i>gérra</i> “bullshit” (cf. “ <i>gerrai!</i> ” in Plautus) because of low esteem as food. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
<i>gerricula</i>	unidentified sea fish	—	FG?	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148: “ <i>draco – quidam aliud volunt esse dracunculum; est autem gerriculae amplae similis</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Despite the morphological link to <i>gerres</i> , the denominative rather than diminutive usage of suffix <i>-cula</i> (cf. Priscian, <i>Inst.</i> 2, 44) is of no help to the ID. Monomial.
<i>gladius</i>	<i>Xiphias gladius</i> Linnaeus, 1758	swordfish (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 15: “ <i>Trebius Niger xiphian, id est gladium, rostro mucronato esse, ab hoc naves perfossas mergi</i> ”	<5 (4)	<i>belua (marina)/cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	—	Lit. “sword”. ID widely supported diachronically. See <i>xiphias</i> . Monomial.
<i>glanis</i>	<i>Silurus</i> sp.	catfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 145: “ <i>cautius (sc. piscis) qui glanis vocatur avers[os] mordet hamos nec devorat, sed esca spoliat</i> ”	<5 (4); <20 (18)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Gr. <i>glánis</i> . ID based on Greek sources. Inclusion among marine animals in Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 32, 148) can be justified as referring to brackish habitat (e.g., Black Sea; see Froese & Pauly 2020). Monomial.
<i>glauciscus</i>	<i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i> (Linnaeus, 1766)	bluefish	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 129: “ <i>mulieribus lactis copiam facit glauciscus e iure sumptus; 32, 148 peculiares autem maris [...] glauciscus</i> ”	<5 (2); <10 (9)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Gr. <i>glaukískos</i> (cf. <i>glaukós</i> “bluish-green or grey”). Possibly a little specimen of <i>glaucus</i> <sup>1</sup> and/or the same as <i>glaucus</i> <sup>1</sup> (in disambiguation from <i>glaucus</i> <sup>2</sup> ). ID hypothesis based on Greek sources. Monomial.
<i>glaucus</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i> (Linnaeus, 1766)	bluefish	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 117: “ <i>gaudent pelago quales [...] numquam aestivo conspectus sidere glaucus</i> ”	<5 (4); <25 (22)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Gr. <i>glaukós</i> (cf. <i>glaukós</i> “bluish-green or grey”). ID hypothesis based on data found in Greek sources, (e.g., similarity to seabass [Xenocrates, 9]) and diachronic colour-based equivalents. Monomial.
<i>glaucus</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Prionace glauca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	blue shark? (de Saint-Denis 1947; Thompson 1947)	FG	Ennius, var. 39: “ <i>apriculum pisces [...] Tarenti; Surrenti [e]lopem fac emas, glaucumque apud Cumas</i> ”	<5 (4); <25 (22)	<i>belua (marina)/cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT]?	—	See <i>glaucus</i> <sup>1</sup> . ID hypothesis based on information from Greek sources (e.g., parental care [cf. Oppian, <i>Hal.</i> 1, 749]) and diachronic colour-based equivalents. See <i>canis caeruleus</i> . Monomial.
<i>glycymaris</i>	Acanthocardia sp. rough cockle	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 147: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] chemae glycymarides quae sunt maiores quam pelorides</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (3)	<i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> / <i>conchula</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	—	Gr. <i>glukumarís</i> , lit. “sweet maris” – <i>máris</i> is a liquid measure. ID based on information from Pliny's source Xenocrates (18ff.), paired with cross-cultural ethnobiological traits of prototypical ethnotaxa (largest size and highest ecological salience; see Hunn 1999). See <i>chema glycymaris</i> . Unproductive binomial.	
<i>gobio/gobius</i>	Gobiidae	gobies (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Juvenal, 11, 37: “ <i>ne nullum cupias, cum sit tibi gobio tantum in loculis</i> ”	<10 (9)	<i>saxatiles</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	—	ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., MG. <i>gōbiós</i> , It. <i>ghiozzo</i> , Sp. <i>gobi</i> ). Ethnotaxonomy based on information in Greek sources about <i>kobiós</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
Gorgia	corals	–	FG?	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 37, 164: “ <i>Gorgia nihil aliud est quam curalium. nominis causa, quod in duritiam lapidis mutatur emollitum in mari”</i>	<5 (1) COVERT <sup>1</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	–	A kind of stone which is “nothing but coral”. Pliny also explains the name (“it petrifies”; cf. <i>Gorgo</i> , another name for petrifying-sighted <i>Medusa</i> ). ID supported diachronically. See <i>curalio</i> . Monomial.
halipleumon	<i>Rhizostoma pulmo</i> (Thompson (Macri, 1778) 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] halipleumon</i> ”	<5 (1); COVERT <sup>2</sup> [LF1+] <5 (1) (Fig. 4)	–	Gr. <i>halipleúmōn</i> , lit. “sea lung”. ID based on diachronic equivalents (e.g., Fr. <i>poumon de mer</i> , It. <i>polmone di mare</i> ). See <i>pulmo</i> . Unproductive binomial.	
(h)allecula	small fish	(Rondelet 1554)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 14: “ <i>et hallecula modo capta et cammarus exiguusque gobio, quisquis denique est incrementi minutus piscis, maiorem alit</i> ”	<5 (3) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or a fish dish name). Lit. “(h)allecula-related”, i.e. (small fish) used for making (h)allec (fish sauce akin to <i>garum</i> ; García Vargas et al. 2014). Diachronically supported ID (It. <i>alice, alece</i> = <i>Engraulis encrasiculus</i> , the European anchovy). Monomial.
(h)allecula rivalis	freshwater small fish	–	FS	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 15, 6: “ <i>aquatilis autem cibi [...] datur [...] rivalis hallecula vel si qua sunt incrementi parvi fluviorum animalia</i> ”	<5 (1) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Lit. “brook-(h)allecula”. See (h)allecula. Productive binomial.
helix	<i>Aporrhais</i> sp.	pelican's foot (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145: “ <i>cochloe, quorum generis pentadactyli item helices (ab aliis actinophoroe dicuntur)</i> ”	<5 (1); <i>cochlos</i> [LF3+] <5 (1) (Fig. 10)	–	Gr. <i>hélix</i> , lit. “twist(ed)”, in reference to shell shape. See <i>actinophoros, pentadactylus</i> . Monomial.
helops	<i>Acipenser stellatus</i> Pallas, 1771; <i>A. sturio</i> Linnaeus, 1758	starry sturgeon, sturgeon (Thompson 1947; Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Ennius, var. 39: “ <i>Surrenti elopem; Varr. Rust. 2, 6, 2 non enim, si murenae optimae [...] in Sicilia et helops ad Rhodon [...] his pisces in omni mare similes nascuntur</i> ”	<15 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (11); <20 (15)	–	Either from Gr. (h)ellós-óps “fawn-faced” or en-lapós “scaly”. Both etymologies are likely in referential terms. Given the sturgeons’ current Mediterranean distribution, Ennius’s “western” <i>elops</i> will be <i>Acipenser sturio</i> ; all the other (“eastern”) (h)elopes will be <i>Acipenser stellatus</i> . Unproductive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
hepar	<i>Gaidropsarus mediterraneus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	shore rockling?	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “peculiares autem maris [...] hepar”	<5 (1); <15 (11)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID hypothesis based on data found in Greek sources, e.g., Aelian’s information on synonymy with Lat. <i>mustela</i> , whose liver (cf. Gr. <i>hēpar</i> “liver”) was consumed according to Pliny. Hence, a food-based ethnobionym? Monomial.
heracleoticus	<i>Calappa granulata</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	shamefaced crab	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 97: “cancrorum genera cara[b]i, astaci[i], m[aleae, pa[g]uri, Heracleotic[i]”	<5 (1); <5 (3)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT]	-	Lit. “from Heraclea” (but which Heraclea)? ID reached by crossing data on size, eyes and legs found in Aristotle ( <i>HA</i> 527b, <i>PA</i> 624a). Monomial.
hippocampus	<i>Hippocampus</i> sp. seahorse		FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148: “peculiares autem maris [...] hippocampus”	<10 (9); <10 (6)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>hippókampos</i> ( <i>hippo-kampē-os</i> , lit. “horse-caterpillar-like”) captures seahorses’ salient appearance. Unproductive binomial.
hippos	<i>Ocypode cursor</i> tufted ghost crab (Bisson et al. 2020)		FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 97: “in Phoenice hippoe vocal[n]tur, tantae velocitatis, ut consequi non sit”	<5 (2); <5 (1)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT]	-	Gr. <i>hippos</i> , lit. “horse”, captures a behavioural trait. ID and ethnotaxonomy based on information from Pliny and his source (Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 525b). Monomial.
hippurus	<i>Coryphaena hippurus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	dolphinfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 95ff.: “gaudent pelago quales [...] hippuri celeres”	<5 (3); <10 (7)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>hipppouros</i> ( <i>hippo-oura-os</i> , lit. “horse-tail-ed”) captures a salient trait (head+dorsal fin) by analogy with a <i>hippouris</i> , i.e. a horsetail crested helmet. ID based on Greek sources (e.g., Oppian, <i>Hal.</i> 4, 404ff. [attracted by using bundles of reeds – still attested]). Unproductive binomial.
hirundo	<i>Hirundichthys rondeletii</i> (Valenciennes, 1847); <i>Cheilopogon heterurus</i> (Rafinesque, 1810)	Black wing flyingfish; Mediterranean flyingfish	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 82: “volat sane perquam similis volucri hirund[o], item milvus”	<5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “swallow”. ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>rondinella</i> ) and Greek descriptions of synonym <i>khelidōn</i> . Monomial.
holothurium	<i>Holothuria</i> sp.	cotton-spinner (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 154 multis eadem natura quae frutici, ut [h]oloth[u]riis, pulmonibus, stellis	<5 (1); <5 (2)	COVERT <sup>2</sup>	-	Gr. <i>holothoúrion</i> ( <i>holothourio-n</i> , lit. “[which is] all sexually aroused”) refers to phallic shape. ID supported by diachronic equivalents of the “sea-penis” kind (see <i>fascinum</i> ). See Guasparri 2017b. Unproductive binomial.
homo marinus	unidentified sea animal	-	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 10: “visum [...] in Gaditano oceano hominem marinum toto corpore absoluta similitudine”; 32, 144 “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] homines qui marini vocantur”	<5 (2)	<i>belua</i> (marina)/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Lit. “marine human”. A “beast” (see <i>belua</i> ) spotted off the Atlantic coast of Spain (cf. <i>in Gaditano oceano</i> ). Unproductive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
hyaena	unidentified sea fish	–	FG? Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 154: “et hyaenam piscem vidi in Aenaria insula captum”	<5 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (1)	–	–	Gr. <i>húaina</i> , lit. “hyena” (for the ancients mainly <i>Hyena hyena</i> , the striped hyena) applies to two fish, one of which is <i>Diplodus puntazzo</i> (sharp snout bream), given its stripes pattern. The other, an unidentified <i>kētos</i> (see <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> ) in Oppian and Aelian (maybe Cuvier’s beaked whales, <i>Ziphius cavirostris</i> Cuvier, 1823), might be the same as Pliny’s <i>hyaena</i> ; but Pliny speaks of a <i>piscis</i> not of a <i>cetus</i> ... Monomial.
ichthyocolla	unidentified sea fish	–	FG? Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 73: “ichthyocolla appellatur piscis, cui glutinosum est corium. idem nomen glutino eius”	<5 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (1)	–	–	Gr. <i>ikhthuókolla</i> , lit. “fish glue”. As a fish in Pliny only. Most likely a food-based “semantic backformation” (Queller 2003) from the name of the fish glue to the (seemingly unknown to Pliny) presumed fish from which it was prepared. Unproductive binomial.
ictinus	<i>Dactylopterus volitans</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	flying gurnard (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “peculiares autem maris [...] ictinus”	<5 ( <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]) (1)	–	–	Gr. <i>iktínos</i> , lit. “kite”, is unattested as a fish. Inasmuch as a Greek term, Pliny seemingly includes it in his aquatic animal list instead of Lat. synonym <i>milvus</i> . Monomial.
isox	<i>Esox lucius</i> Linnaeus, 1758?	pike? (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 44: “in quibusdam amnium haut minores (sc. thynni), silurus in Nilo, isox in Rheno, attilus in Pado”	<5 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (1); <5 (1)	–	–	Presumed ID based on size and ecological information (Rhine fish). Monomial.
iulus	<i>Thalassoma pavo</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Coris julis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	ornate wrasse, rainbow wrasse (Thompson 1947)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 105: “gaudent pelago quales [...] insignis (sc. notis) iulus”	<5 <i>saxatiles</i> [INT] (2); (Fig. 8) <10 (9)	–	–	Gr. <i>ioulís</i> ( <i>ioulo-id</i> ; cf. Gr. <i>ioulos</i> “down [= soft hair]”) captures a salient food-based referential trait, i.e. boniness. ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., MG. <i>gúlos</i> , Heb. <i>yullit</i> , Sp. <i>julia</i> , Sic. <i>julo</i> ). Monomial.
iulus	<i>Coris julis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	rainbow wrasse (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 152: “his adiciens ab Ovidio posita animalia [...] fortassis in Ponto nascentia [...] iulum”	<5 <i>saxatiles</i> [INT] (1); (Fig. 8) <5 (3)	–	–	Gr. <i>ioulos</i> (lit. “down”; also “centipede”). Alternative form of <i>iulus</i> , also attested in Greek sources. Monomial.
iuvenis marinus	unidentified sea animal	–	FG Juvenal, 14, 281: “Calpe relicta [...] grande operae pretium est [...] oceani monstra et iuvenes vidisse marinos”	<5 <i>belua (marina)/cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	–	–	Lit. “young marine man”. Possibly an alternative name of <i>homo marinus</i> , a “monster” to be encountered, again, beyond the pillars of Hercules (Strait of Gibraltar). Unproductive binomial.
lacerta	<i>Scomber scombrus</i> Linnaeus, 1758?	Atlantic mackerel?	FG Cicero, <i>Att.</i> 2, 6, 1: “aut libris me delecto, quorum habeo Anti festivam copiam, aut fluctus numero (nam ad lacertas captandas tempestates non sunt idoneae)”	<5 <i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (1) (Fig. 8)	–	–	Name (lit. “lizard”) captures mottled green colour (black undulating markings on the back) as salient trait. ID hypothesis based on diachronic clues (It. <i>lacerta</i> ). Apparently Cicero’s favourite target as a hobby fisherman. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
( <i>lacertus</i> ) Scomber sp.? (also <i>Trachurus</i> sp.?)	Atlantic mackerel?	FG	Martial, 11, 52: “ <i>cenabis belle, luli Cerialis, apud me [...] tibi dabitur [...] vetus et tenui maior cordyla lacerto</i> ”?	<5 (2)	<i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Prototypical taxon of <i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> . In fact only conjectural: never attested unambiguously as FG, likely replaced by <i>scomber</i> . Name (lit. “lizard”) allegedly captures greenish mottled colour as salient trait, seemingly more remarkable than opercular spot in <i>Trachurus</i> (cf. Vergil, G. 4, 12 <i>picti lacerti</i> , referring to the lizard’s shaded pattern). ID hypothesis, as based on colour-pattern-driven analogical similarity to lizards, is supported diachronically (Sessa 2019). Monomial.
<i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>lacerti/ lacertae</i> )	<i>Trachurus</i> sp.; mackerels <i>Scomber</i> sp.	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 146: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] colia[e] sive Parianus sive Sextitanus a patria Baetica, lacertorum minimi, [...] lacertorum genera [...]</i> ”	<10 (5)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	<i>colias, saurus</i> [FG] (Fig. 8)	Name (lit. “lizard”) captures salient traits such as mottled green colour in <i>Scomber</i> sp. (likely the prototypical <i>lacertus</i> – cf. Vergil, G. 4, 12 <i>picti</i> [ <i>“painted”</i> ] <i>lacerti</i> , said of the lizards’ shaded pattern) and, possibly, greenish colour plus opercular spot in <i>Trachurus</i> sp. ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., <i>lacerto</i> , <i>laciere</i> in coastal Italian dialects). Ethnotaxonomy confirmed by Celsus’s rendition of Galen’s plural <i>sauri</i> ( <i>Med.</i> 2, 18, 7: <i>lacertus</i> ); also suggested by diachronic clues (Sessa 2019; Fig. 9). Monomial.
<i>lacertus Byzantiacus</i>	<i>lacertus</i> imported from Byzantium	-	Stat., <i>Silv.</i> 4, 9, 13: “ <i>quales (sc. libelli) [...] Byzantiacos colunt lacertos</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>lacertus</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 8)	-	<i>Lacertus</i> imported from Byzantium. Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or fish dish name). Productive binomial.
<i>lacertus Sextitanus</i>	<i>lacertus</i> imported from Sex	-	Martial, 7, 78: “ <i>cum Saxetani ponatur coda lacerti [...] bene si cenas</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>lacertus</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 8)	-	See <i>lacertus Byzantiacus</i> . Sex, in <i>Hispania Baetica</i> (now, approximately, Andalusia), was famous for its preserved fish. Productive binomial.
<i>lagita</i>	unidentified fish	-	Apicius, 4, 2, 21: “ <i>patina ex lagitis et cerebellis: friges ova dura, cerebella elixas et enerva, gizeria pullorum coques. haec omnia divides praeter piscem</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	In Apicius only, otherwise unattested. A fish (see <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> ; cf. usage of verb <i>rado</i> “to scale” in Apicius). Monomial.
<i>lamia</i>	<i>Lophius piscatorius</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (mature)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 78: “ <i>planorum piscium alterum est genus, quod pro spina cartilaginem habet, ut [...]</i> lamiae”	<5 (1); <5 (3)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Gr. <i>Lámia</i> (cf. <i>Iaimós</i> “gullet”) denotes a “monster supposed to devour naughty children”; also “a glutton”, in reference to “ugliness”, coupled with size and (big) mouth. ID supported diachronically (Sic. <i>lamia</i> ). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>lamiros</i>	unidentified sea fish	–	FG? Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 120:<5 (2) “herbosa <i>pisces</i> <i>luxantur</i> <i>harena ut</i> [...] <i>lamiros”</i>	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Cf. Gr. <i>lamurós</i> “gluttonous”. Maybe an alternative form of <i>lamia</i> . Monomial.
<i>lelepris</i>	Syphodus sp.; wrasses <i>Labrus</i> sp. (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “peculiares <i>autem maris</i> [...] <i>lelepris”</i>	<5 (1); <5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	ID based on Greek sources (synonymy with <i>phukís</i> in Hesychius, λ 607). See <i>phycis</i> . Supported by diachronic clues (modern names refer, folk-etymologically, to fleshy “lips”, e.g., Sic. <i>lappira</i> , Cal. <i>lappiru</i> ). Monomial.
<i>leo</i>	<i>Homarus gammarus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	common lobster (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “leones, <i>leones</i> , <i>quorum</i> <i>bracchia</i> <i>cancris</i> <i>similia sunt</i> <i>reliqua pars</i> <i>locustae”</i>	<5 (2); <5 (2)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	–	Name (lit. “lion”) likely refers to size plus yellow colour underneath. See <i>elephantus</i> <sup>1</sup> . Monomial.
<i>lepara</i>	<i>Patella</i> sp.	limpet (Thompson 1947)	FG Plautus, <i>Cas.</i> 493: “emito <i>sepiolas,</i> <i>lepadas”</i>	<5 (1); <15 (10)	<i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / ( <i>conchula</i> ) [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	–	ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., Sp. <i>lapas</i> , It. <i>lāmpida</i> ). Gr. <i>lepás</i> (from <i>lépo</i> “to peel”; cf. <i>lepis</i> “scale”) captures a salient trait of limpets as seen in nature (i.e. clinging to rocks). See <i>lopada</i> . Monomial.
<i>lepus (marinus)</i>	<i>Aplysia</i> sp.	sea hare (Thompson 1947)	FG Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 33: “falsi, quod <i>leporem</i> <i>marinum</i> <i>fuisse</i> <i>dixerunt qui</i> <i>alias omnino</i> <i>piscis fuit”;</i> Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 9: “homines <i>quibus</i> <i>impactus</i> <i>est (sc. cum</i> <i>lepare</i> <i>marino)</i> <i>piscem olenit”</i>	<25 (20)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF1+]? –		Lit. “(sea) hare”. ID supported diachronically (cf. the many common names of the “sea hare” kind). Seemingly directly subsumed by the LF <i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> (or <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> ?), due to high perceptual salience. Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
<i>lingulaca</i>	<i>Solea</i> sp.	sole	FG Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “vocabula <i>piscium</i> [...] <i>translata</i> [...] <i>ut anguilla,</i> <i>lingulaca”</i>	<5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Lit. “(little) tongue-like” captures a salient morphological trait (flatness). ID supported by diachronic clues (cf. e.g., <i>linguattola</i> , <i>lengua</i> , <i>linguata</i> in dialects of the Italian Thyrrenian coast). Monomial.
<i>locusta<sub>1</sub></i>	<i>Palinurus elephas</i> (Fabricius, 1787)	spiny lobster (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “leones, (19) <i>quorum</i> <i>bracchia</i> <i>cancris</i> <i>similia sunt</i> <i>reliqua pars</i> <i>locustae”</i>	<20 (19)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	–	Name (lit. “grasshopper”) captures an analogical similarity (cf. insect-like traits such as long antennae; Fig. 13). ID supported by diachronic equivalents (cf. Ven. <i>grillo de mar</i> , lit. “sea cricket”). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>locusta</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>locustae</i> )	lobster-like crustaceans	—	INT Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148: “ <i>elephanti locustarum generis nigri</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>crustata</i> [LF1+] (Fig. 12)	<i>locusta</i> <sub>1</sub> / <i>carabus</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>elephantus</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 12)	ID and ethnotaxonomy both supported by Pliny's translations of Aristotle's <i>káraboi + astakoi</i> with <i>locusta</i> (e.g., Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 158; cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 541b 19). Monomial.
<i>lolligo</i>	Loliginidae, Histiocteuthidae squids (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 83: “ <i>primum genus (sc. piscium sanguine carentium) [...] mollia appellantur [...] sunt lolligo, sepi, polypus et cetera</i> ”	<30 (26)	<i>mollia</i> [INT] (Fig. 4)	—	ID supported by Pliny's translations of Aristotle's <i>teuthis + teuthos</i> with <i>lolligo</i> (e.g., Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 83; cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 523b 9). Monomial.
<i>lopada</i>	<i>Patella</i> sp.	limpet (Thompson 1947)	FG Plautus, <i>Rud.</i> 297: “ <i>echinos, lopadas, ostreas, balanos captamus, conchas, marinam urticam, musculos</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (3)	<i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> <sub>1</sub> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>(conchula)</i> [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	—	Alternative form of <i>lepeda</i> . Gr. <i>lopás</i> , (lit. “plate”) captures a salient trait of a limpet (hollowness) as seen once removed from a rock (see – conversely – <i>lepeda</i> ). Monomial.
<i>lucerna</i>	<i>Uranoscopus scaber</i> Linnaeus, 1758; likely also <i>Chelidonichthys lucerna</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	stargazer; likely also tub gurnard (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 82: “ <i>piscis ex argumento appellatus lucerna, linguaque ignea per os exerta tranquillis noctibus reluet</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Name (lit. “lamp”) refers to body shape similarity to ancient oil-lamps (plus flame-like – but not luminescent – tongue in stargazers; cf. Pliny's passage). ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., <i>lucerna, lumera</i> , etc. in coastal Italian dialects). Monomial.
<i>lupus</i>	<i>Dicentrarchus</i> sp.	seabass (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “ <i>vocabula (25) piscium [...] translata [...] a vi quadam [...] ut [...] lupus</i> ”	<30	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	<i>lupus fluvialis</i> , <i>I. germanus</i> , <i>I. lanatus</i> , <i>I. maculatus</i> [FS]	Name (lit. “wolf”) refers to voracity (cf. Varro). ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>loup</i> , Cat. <i>llop</i> , Sard. <i>lupus</i> ). Monomial.
<i>lupus fluvialis</i>	a seabass found in rivers	—	FS Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 4: “ <i>erudita palata fastidire docuit fluvialem lupum, nisi quem Tiberi adverso torrente defatigasset</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Lit. “river-wolf”. The most esteemed <i>lupus</i> was found in the river Tiber. Productive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
<i>lupus germanus</i>	<i>Dicentrarchus labrax</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	European seabass	FS	Macrobius, Sat. 3, 16, 14: "quid mihi negotii est cum istis nugatoribus potius quam [...] edimus [...] lupum germanum qui inter duos pontes captus fuit [...] lupus"	<30 (25) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Adjective <i>germanus</i> (lit. "real", "genuine") refers to the river Tiber's <i>lupus</i> and, as expected in ethnobiolinguistics (Berlin 1992), labels the prototypical <i>lupus</i> (when opposed to, e.g., <i>lupus maculatus</i> ). Productive binomial.	
<i>lupus lanatus/ laneus</i>	a seabass whose meat is particularly white and soft	-	FS	Pliny, HN 9, 61: "luporum laudatissimi qui appellantur lanati a candore mollitiaeque carnis"	<5 (2) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. "woolly wolf". Food-based attributive <i>lanatus/ laneus</i> (lit. "woolly") refers to "whiteness and softness of meat" (Pliny, HN 9, 61). See <i>lupus</i> . Productive binomial.	
<i>lupus maculatus</i>	<i>Dicentrarchus punctatus</i> (Bloch, 1792)	spotted seabass	FS	Columella, Rust. 8, 17, 8: "etiam sine macula – nam sunt et uarii – lupos includamus"	<5 (2) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. "spotted wolf". ID based on name's descriptiveness paired with the (current) Mediterranean distribution of seabasses. See also Juvenal, 5, 104. See <i>lupus</i> . Productive binomial.	
<i>maea</i>	<i>Maja squinado</i> common spider crab (Herbst, 1788)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 97: "cancrorum genera 5 (4) cara[b]i, astac[i], m[a]eae, pa[g]uri, Heracleotici	<5 (1); 5 (4) (Fig. 12)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT]	-	Gr. <i>maia</i> , lit. "good mother", "nurse". ID based on Aristotle's information on size (the biggest crab), which also accounts for the Greek name (cf. <i>echinometra</i> ). Monomial.	
<i>maena</i>	<i>Spicara maena</i> blotched picarel (Linnaeus, 1758)	blotched picarel (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Ovid, Hal. 120: "herbosae pisces luxantur harena ut [...] fecundum genus menae"	<25 (21) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID based on information in Greek sources about <i>mainis</i> (sic) and diachronic clues (e.g., <i>menoa</i> , <i>menola</i> , <i>minula</i> , etc. in coastal Italian dialects). Monomial.	
Maeotes	unidentified fish	-	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 149: "peculiares autem maris [...] maeotes"	<5 (1); <5 (2) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>Maiōtēs</i> , lit. "of Lake Maeotis" (= Sea of Azov). Greek sources describe it as a fish found both in the Black Sea and the Nile. Monomial.	
<i>manos</i>	<i>Hippospongia communis</i> honeycomb bath sponge (Lamarck, 1814)		FS	Pliny, HN 9, 148: "spongearium [...] spissum et mollius (sc. genus) manos"; 9, 149: "maxime fiunt manoe"	<5 (2); <5 (2) (Fig. 4)	<i>spongia</i> [FG]	-	Gr. <i>manós</i> , lit. "loose". Compact, very soft and the largest sponge kind according to Pliny (following Aristotle, HA 548a 31). Monomial.
<i>melanurus</i>	<i>Oblada melanura</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	saddled sea bream (Thompson 1947)	FG	Columella, Rust. 8, 16, 8: "saxatiles dicti sunt ut merulae turdique nec minus melanuri"	<10 (6); <15 (10) (Fig. 8) <i>saxatiles</i> [INT]	-	Gr. <i>melánouros</i> ( <i>melán-our-os</i> , lit. "black-tail-ed") captures a salient trait. ID suggested by diachronic clues (MG. <i>melanouri</i> , Alb. <i>melanur</i> ). Unproductive binomial.	
<i>merula</i>	<i>Labrus merula</i> Linnaeus, 1758	brown wrasse (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 149: "peculiares autem maris [...] merula inter saxatiles laudata"	<10 (7) (Fig. 8) <i>saxatiles</i> [INT]	-	Lit. "blackbird". Name refers to dark colour, but the relation to birds is driven by the Greek and Latin name for wrasses, i.e. "thrush" (Gr. <i>kóssuphos</i> , Lat. <i>turdus</i> , lit. "thrush"; see <i>turdus</i> ), blackbirds being a sort of "black thrushes". ID supported diachronically (e.g., Neap. <i>mierulu</i> , Cors. <i>merula</i> ). Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
<i>milvus</i>	<i>Dactylopterus volitans</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 95ff.: “gaudent pelago quales [...] nigro tergere milvi”	<5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “kite”. Bird-related name driven by colour paired with very large, fan-like, pectoral fins. Actually not a “flying” fish, despite the ancient (and modern) names and beliefs. Monomial.	
<i>mitulus</i> <sub>1</sub>	<i>Mytilus</i> sp.	Mediterranean mussel; blue mussel (Bisson et al. 2020)	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 97: “degenerant (sc. myaces) in duas species: mitulos [...] myiscas quae rotunditate differunt, minores aliquanto atque hirtae, tenuioribus testis”	<5 (2)	<i>myax</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>mus</i> <sub>1</sub> / ( <i>mys</i> )/ <i>mitulus</i> <sub>2</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	-	The largest, commonest and hence prototypical mussel (in particular <i>M. galloprovincialis</i> ). Pliny shows such usage when translating Dioscorides's and Xenocrates's <i>múax</i> (= the largest mussels) in <i>HN</i> 32, 98 and 32, 97 respectively. ID supported diachronically (e.g., It. <i>mitilo</i> ). Monomial.
<i>mitulus</i> <sub>2</sub>	Mytilidae	marine mussels	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 132: “inest his (sc. nassis) esca, clusiles mordacesque conchae, ceu mitulos videmus”	<10 (5)	<i>musculus</i> <sup>2</sup> [INT] (Fig. 10)	<i>myisca</i> , <i>muriculus</i> , etc. [FS] (Fig. 10)	See <i>mitulus</i> <sub>1</sub> . Marine mussels only (cf. <i>musculus</i> <sup>2</sup> , which includes freshwater ones). Monomial. (Figs 11, 13).
<i>mitulus</i> <sub>3</sub>	most bivalve molluscs	-	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 160: “et mituli, pectines sponte naturae in harenosis proveniunt”	<5 (2)	<i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>(conchula)</i> [INT] [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	<i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>musculus</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	When translating Aristotle ( <i>HA</i> 547b 12ff.), Pliny shows this <i>mitulus</i> to be equivalent with <i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> (see) – in fact it is more inclusive as it subsumes mussels (i.e. <i>mitulus</i> <sub>2</sub> ). Cf. information in Athenaeus, 3, 85e, i.e. Romans denote clams, cockles (Gr. <i>tellína</i> ) as <i>mitlon</i> (sic). Monomial.	
<i>mizyen</i> (or <i>myxon</i> ?)	<i>Mugil</i> sp.	grey mullet (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 77: “fel [...] bacchi, quem quidam mizyenem vocant”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Given the synonymy with Gr. <i>bákkhos</i> (see <i>bacchus</i> <sup>2</sup> ) and its double reference in Greek (Thompson 1947: 24), this will be a mullet (hence Pliny's remark “which some call <i>mizienem</i> ” to distinguish it from <i>bacchus</i> as a cod). Diachronic clues in coastal Italian dialects (e.g., <i>musao</i> , <i>mazzone</i> , <i>muggine</i> ). Monomial.
<i>mollia</i>	Cephalopoda	cephalopods	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 83: “primum genus (sc. piscium sanguine parentium) [...] mollia appellantur [...] sunt lolligo, sepiia, polypus et cetera”	<10 (7)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 4)	<i>polypus</i> , <i>sepiia</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 4)	Lit. “soft [animals]”. Pliny generally uses <i>mollia</i> to translate Aristotle's <i>malákia</i> . Hence: is this idiosyncratic Pliny's usage or was the term actually spread in Latin? Monomial. (Fig. 7).

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
mora	See <i>echeneis</i> <sup>1/2</sup>	–	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 6: “e nostris quidam Latine moram appellavere eum”	<5 (1) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	–	Lit. “delay”. Latin translation of Gr. <i>ekhenēís</i> . See <i>echeneis</i> <sup>1/2</sup> . Monomial.
mormyr(a)	<i>Lithognathus mormyrus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	striped seabream (Thompson 1947)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 110: “gaudent pelago quales [...] pictae mormyres”	<5 (2); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] <10 (7)	–	–	Presumed etymology from Gr. <i>mormúrō</i> “to boil” captures no trait on the biological referent (this is not a sound-emitting fish). ID suggested by diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>mormora</i> , Cors. <i>mermura</i> , etc.). Monomial.
mugil	<i>Mugil</i> sp.	grey mullet (Thompson 1947: 108)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 144: “tardissimi piscium hi (sc. <i>pastinacae</i> ) mugilem velocissimum omnium habentes in ventre reperiuntur”	<20 (16) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	–	Derivation either from <i>muceo</i> (cf. <i>mucus</i> “mucus”) or <i>mulgeo</i> “to suck” (cf. surface feeding habit). ID suggested by diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>muge</i> , Sp. <i>mujol</i> , etc.). Monomial.
mullus	<i>Mullus</i> sp.	red mullet (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 118: “herbosa pisces luxantur harena ut [...] squamas tenui suffusus sanguine mullus”	>30 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	<i>mullus</i> lutarius; <i>m. saxatilis</i> , <i>m. litorarius</i> [FS]	ID supported diachronically (e.g., Cat. <i>moll</i> , Fr. <i>mulle</i> ). Monomial.	
mullus barbat(ul)us	<i>Mullus</i> sp.	red mullet	FG? Cicero, <i>Att.</i> 2, 1, 7: “nostrī autem principes digito se caelum putent attingere si mulli barbati in piscinis sint”	<5 (3) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	<i>mullus</i> lutarius; <i>m. saxatilis</i> , <i>m. litorarius</i> [FS]?	Lit. “bearded (red) mullet”. Apparently the same as simple <i>mullus</i> , since all red mullets have a “beard”, i.e. chin barbels. Productive binomial.	
mullus litorarius	red mullets found near the shore	–	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 65: “nec litorar[i] is (sc. <i>mullis</i> ) gratia”	<5 (1) <i>mullus</i> [FG]	–	–	Lit. “shore (red) mullet”. Productive binomial.
mullus lutarius	<i>Mullus barbatus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	red mullet	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 65: “lutarium ex iis (sc. <i>mullis</i> ) vilissimi generis appellant; hunc semper comitatur sargus”	<5 (1) <i>mullus</i> [FG]	–	–	Lit. “mud (red) mullet”. The specification is still attested (cf. Cat. <i>moll de fang</i> , It. <i>triglia di fango</i> , etc.). Productive binomial.
mullus saxatilis	<i>Mullus surmuletus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	surmullet	FS Seneca, <i>Nat.</i> 3, 18, 4: “nihil est melius saxatili mullo”	<5 (1) <i>mullus</i> [FG]; <i>saxatiles</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	–	–	Lit. “rock (red) mullet”. The specification is still attested (cf. e.g., Cat. <i>moll de roca</i> ; Fr. <i>rouget de roche</i> ). Productive binomial.
mur(a)ena	<i>Muraena helena</i> Linnaeus, 1758	moray eel	FG Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 9, 113: “item in piscibus dissimilis murena lupo”	<20 (17); >30 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	<i>mur(a)ena</i> fluta [FS]	Gr. (s) <i>múraina</i> . ID supported diachronically (e.g., It. <i>murena</i> , MG. <i>smúrena</i> ). Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/ or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>mur(a)ena</i> <i>fluta</i>	a fat moray eel	—	FS	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 8: “includamus item flutas, quae maxime probantur; murenas”; Varro, <i>fr.</i> 55, 1: “murenas flutas [...] in summa aqua prae pinguedine flutentur”	<5 (3)	<i>mur(a)ena</i> [FG]	—	Lit. “floating moray”, maybe in reference to fat. Seemingly a food-based ethnobionym ("fatness" in morays was particularly esteemed). Productive binomial.
<i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> ( <i>murix</i> )	<i>Bolinus brandaris</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Hexaplex trunculus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	spiny dye murex, banded dye murex (Bisson <i>et al.</i> , 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “peculiares autem maris [...] murix”	<20 (16)	<i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>pelagiae</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	<i>murex</i> <i>Baianus</i> [FS] (Fig. 10)	Morphology ( <i>muri-c-s</i> , a derived from <i>mus</i> “mouse”) captures analogical similarity to mice’ spindle-shaped body (the siphonal canal is the “tail”). ID based on the transferred usage of Lat. <i>murex</i> for denoting pointed things (e.g., pointed stones, bridle-bits, caltrops, iron spikes, etc.) – under this token both species are the most pointed among Mediterranean muricids. Supported diachronically (e.g., It. <i>murice</i> ). Ethnotaxonomy based on Pliny’s usage in the singular or as opposed to <i>purpura</i> (e.g., <i>HN</i> 9, 80). See <i>purpura</i> . Prototypical of <i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.
<i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>murices</i> )	Muricidae	purple-dye producing molluscs	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 84: “muricum generis sunt quae vocant Graeci coluthia sive coryphia”	<20 (17)	<i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>(conchula)</i> [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	<i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>conchylium</i> <sub>1</sub> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 10)	See <i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> . Ethnotaxonomy supported by Pliny’s translation of his Greek sources’ <i>porphýrai</i> and <i>kérakes</i> (both “purple- fish”) either with <i>purpurae</i> (see <i>purpura</i> ) or <i>murices</i> . Monomial.
<i>murex</i> <i>Baianus</i>	a <i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> found at Baiae	—	FS	Horace, <i>Sat.</i> 2, 4, 32: “nascentes inplet conchylia lunae; sed non omne mare est generosae fertile testae: murice Baiano melior Lucrina peloris”	<5 (1)	<i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Baiae”, a town in the Gulf of Naples, very fashionable as a seaside resort among the Romans and facing the Lucrine Lake, famous for its aquaculture production of shellfish. Productive binomial.
<i>muriculus</i>	a small mussel (Mytilidae) or rather the bearded mussel ( <i>Modiolus barbatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)).	—	FS	Ennius, var. 44 (= Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 39): “Corcyrae [...] purpur[a], <i>m[u]r]iculi, mures, dulces quoque echini”</i>	<5 (1)	<i>myax</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>mus</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>(mys)/mitulus</i> <sub>2</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Morphologically it may be <i>muric-ul-us</i> , i.e. “a little <i>murex</i> ”, but comparison with Archestratus’s (Ennius’s source) extant fragments suggests <i>muri-cul-us</i> , lit. “a little mussel ( <i>mus</i> )”, which, as a morphosemantic equivalent of Gr. <i>muískos</i> (see <i>myisca</i> , <i>myiscus</i> ), will denote the bearded mussel. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
<i>mus</i> <sup>1</sup>	Mytilidae	mussels	FG?	Ennius, var. 35 (= Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 39): “mures sunt Aeni aspera[que] ostrea plurima Abydi”	<5 (2); <15 (12)	<i>musculus</i> <sup>2</sup> [INT]	<i>myisca</i> , <i>muriculus</i> , etc. [FS] (Fig. 10)	Lit. “mouse”. Name captures analogical similarity to mice’ colour and teardrop-shaped body. ID supported by comparison with a passage Ennius translates from Archestratus ( <i>Athenaeus</i> 3, 92d: <i>mūes</i> ). See <i>mys</i> . Monomial.
<i>mus</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Emys orbicularis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	European pond turtle (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 112: “comitiales [...] datur et mustelae marinae iocur, item muris vel testudinum”	<5 (1)	<i>animalia</i> [FK]	<i>mus</i> <i>marinus</i> [FS] (Fig. 14)	Same morphology and analogical similarity as <i>mus</i> <sub>1</sub> . ID based on Pliny’s translation of Dioscorides (1, 19, 1), paired with Pliny’s passages on <i>mus marinus</i> . Both referents are similar and peculiar with respect to prototypical <i>testudines</i> , i.e. tortoises and sea turtles (Guasparri 2015). Monomial.
<i>mus marinus</i>	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i> (Vandelli, 1861)	leatherback sea turtle (Bisson et al. 2020)	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 166: “mus marinus in terra scrobe effosso parit ova et rursus obruit terra”	<5 (4)	<i>mus</i> <sup>2</sup> [FG]	–	Lit. “mouse”. A <i>mus</i> <sup>2</sup> but <i>marinus</i> (“marine”) according to Pliny. Indeed leatherback sea turtles, contrary to prototypical land and sea turtles, have the same dark grey colour as <i>mus</i> <sup>2</sup> , the European pond turtle (Guasparri 2015). Productive binomial.
<i>musculus</i> <sup>1</sup>	a whale’s calf	–	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] musculi”	<5 (3)	<i>belua (marina)/cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF]	–	Lit. “little mouse”. Name captures analogical similarity to mice’ colour and teardrop-shaped body. ID based on Pliny’s description ( <i>musculi</i> as guides to short-sighted whales: a belief likely originated from sightings of mother and calf swimming side by side). Monomial.
<i>musculus</i> <sup>2</sup>	Mytilidae, Unionidae	mussels, freshwater mussels (Bisson et al. 2020)	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 2, 227: “fluvius appellatur Scatebra [...] in eo [...] nascuntur aquatiles musculi”	<10 (5)	<i>mitulus</i> <sub>3</sub> [LF3+]	<i>myax</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>mus</i> <sup>1</sup> / ( <i>mys</i> )/ <i>mitulus</i> <sub>2</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	Same morphology and analogical similarity as <i>musculus</i> <sub>1</sub> . ID supported diachronically ( <i>musculi</i> , <i>musclo</i> , etc. in coastal Italian dialects). Ethnotaxonomy supported by Pliny’s ( <i>HN</i> 2, 227) reference to freshwater mussels. Monomial.
<i>mustela</i>	<i>Gaidropsarus</i> sp.; <i>Lota lota</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	rockling; burbot	FG	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 9, 113: “item in piscibus dissimilis murena lupo, [h]is soleae, haec murenae et mustelae”	<10 (6)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Lit. “weasel”. Name captures analogical similarity to weasels’ colour and slender body. ID supported diachronically (e.g., Fr. <i>motelle</i> ; <i>moustelo</i> , <i>moutelle</i> [latter two for <i>Lota lota</i> , the freshwater <i>mustela</i> ]). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
(myax <sub>1</sub> )	<i>Mytilus</i> sp.	Mediterranean mussel; blue mussel	FS	-	-	<i>myax<sub>2</sub>/mus<sup>1</sup>/(mys)/mitulus<sub>2</sub></i> [FG] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>múax</i> (a derivative from <i>mûs</i> , lit. “mouse”) shows the same analogical similarity as Lat. <i>mus<sup>1</sup></i> . Pliny does not use it explicitly but shows to interpret it in the Greek ethnotaxonomic sense (= the largest mussels) when translating <i>múax</i> in Dioscorides (cf. HN 32, 98) and Xenocrates (cf. HN 32, 97) with <i>mitulus</i> (see <i>mitulus<sub>1</sub></i> ). Monomial.
myax <sub>2</sub> (myakes)	Mytilidae	mussels (de Saint-Denis 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 97: “ <i>myaces</i> [...] <i>degenerant in duas species: mitulos</i> [...] <i>myscae quae rotunditate differunt, minores aliquanto atque hirtae</i> ”	<10 (6) (Fig. 10)	<i>myisca, muriculus, etc.</i> [FS] (Fig. 10)	myisca, <i>muriculus</i> , etc. [FS] (Fig. 10)	Same morphology as <i>myax<sub>1</sub></i> . Pliny denotes marine mussels in general, contrary to his Greek sources’ more restricted sense (see <i>myax<sub>1</sub></i> ). Monomial. (Figs 11, 13).
myisca	<i>Modiolus barbatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	bearded mussel (Thompson 1947)	FS	Pliny, HN 32, 97: “ <i>myaces</i> [...] <i>degenerant in duas species: mitulos</i> [...] <i>myscae quae rotunditate differunt, minores aliquanto atque hirtae</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (2) (Fig. 10)	<i>myax<sub>2</sub>/mus<sup>1</sup>/(mys)/mitulus<sub>2</sub></i> [FG]	-	Greek name ( <i>mu-ísk-a</i> , lit. “mouse-like”; cf. <i>mûs</i> “mouse”) shows the same analogical similarity seen for mussels in Latin (see <i>mus<sup>1</sup></i> ). ID based on Pliny’s description. Monomial.
myiscus	<i>Modiolus barbatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	bearded mussel? (Thompson 1947)	FS	Pliny, HN 32, 149: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] myiscus</i> ”	<5 (1); <5 (1) (Fig. 10)	<i>myax<sub>2</sub>/mus<sup>1</sup>/(mys)/mitulus<sub>2</sub></i> [FG]	-	Gr. <i>muískos</i> , lit. “little mouse”. Apparently used by Pliny as an alternative form of <i>myisca</i> . Monomial.
mys	large pearl-producing mussels	-	FG and/or FS	Pliny, HN 9, 115: “(sc. uniones) <i>in nostro mari reperiri solebant</i> [...] <i>rufi ac parvi in conchis quae myas appellant</i> ”	<5 (2); <15 (12)	See <i>mitulus<sub>2</sub></i> , <i>mitulus<sub>1</sub></i>	See <i>mitulus<sub>2</sub></i> , <i>mitulus<sub>1</sub></i>	Gr. <i>mûs</i> , lit. “mouse”. A Fremdwort (non-integrated loanword), seemingly used by Pliny for the largest pearl-producing mussels only (contrary to Lat. <i>mus</i> – see <i>mus<sup>1</sup></i> ). Mainly an FG in Greek (but used as the prototypical FS for the largest mussels in Athenaeus, 3, 90d [ <i>Diphilus</i> ]). Cf. also <i>mitulus<sub>1</sub></i> . Monomial.
narita (narica?)	unidentified fish	-	FG	Festus, <i>Gloss.</i> Lat. 166: “ <i>Narita est genus piscis minutus. Plautus “muriaticam video in vasis stagneis, naricam bonam et canutam [...]</i> ”	<5 (2)	-	-	After describing it as a “kind of little fish”, Festus quotes Plautus’s passage where <i>narita</i> figures as <i>narica</i> ... Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
nauplius	<i>Argonauta argo</i> Linnaeus, 1758	paper nautilus (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 94: “ <i>Mucianus: concham esse acati modo carinatam [...] in hac condi nauplum, animal saepiae simile</i> ”	<5 (2); <5 (2)	<i>mollia</i> [INT]	- Gr. <i>náu-pli-os</i> (lit. “[he who] the ship navigates”, i.e. a navigator) captures this “sailing” cephalopod’s salient trait. ID supported by Greek sources. See <i>nautilus</i> , <i>pompilus</i> <sup>1</sup> . Unproductive binomial.
nautilos	<i>Argonauta argo</i> Linnaeus, 1758	paper nautilus (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 88: “ <i>inter [...] miracula est qui vocatur nautilos ab aliis pompilos [...] vadit alto Liburnicarum gaudens imagine</i> ”	<5 (2); <5 (3)	<i>mollia</i> [INT]	- Gr. <i>nautilos</i> , lit. “sailor”. ID confirmed by Pliny’s source (Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 525a; 622b). Based on the same salient trait and analogical similarity as synonyms <i>nauplius</i> and <i>pompilus</i> <sup>1</sup> . Monomial.
Nereis	unidentified marine mammal	(Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 10: “ <i>destituit oceanus [...] in Santonum litore interque reliquas (sc. beluas) [...] Nereidas vero multas</i> ”	<5 (4)	<i>belua (marina)/cetus<sub>2</sub></i> [LF] (Fig. 17)	- Despite Pliny’s description as half-humans, half-fish ( <i>HN</i> 9, 9), his information about <i>Nereides</i> stranded on the Atlantic coast of the <i>Santones</i> (western central Gaul) with other “real” marine animals seems to exclude a reference to the mythological creatures called so. Monomial.
novacula	<i>Xyrichtys novacula</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	pearly razorfish	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 14: “ <i>novacula pisce qui attaci sunt, ferrum olenit</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis<sub>1</sub></i> [LF1+]	- Name (lit. “razor”) captures the compressed body’s similarity to (ancient) razors. ID based on semantic diachronic equivalents, e.g., in dialects of the Ligurian and Provençal Coast ( <i>razù, razon; rasour</i> ). Monomial.
oclopeta	<i>Todarodes sagittatus</i> (Lamarck, 1798)? <i>Ommastrephes bartramii</i> (Lesueur, 1821)?	European flying squid? red flying fish? (Guasparri 2006b)	FS?	Petronius, <i>Sat.</i> 35: <5 (1) ( <i>lolligo</i> [FG])? “ <i>repositorym duodecim habebat signa in orbe disposita [...] super sagittarium oclopetam</i> ”	<5 (1)		- Gr. * <i>ochlo-pétēs</i> , lit. “(in) group(s)-fli-er”, in reference to synchronized jumps out of water (Maciá et al. 2004; cf. Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 84). Only in Petronius as the iconic, arrow-like (Table 8) ingredient of the “ <i>Sagittarius dish</i> ” in Trimalchio’s banquet. Unproductive binomial.
oculata	<i>Oblada melanura</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	saddled sea bream (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 2, 18, 7: “ <i>deinde ii (sc. pisces), qui quamvis teneriores, tamen duri sunt, ut aurata, coruus, sparus, oculata</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis<sub>1</sub></i> [LF1+]	- Name (lit. “eyed”, cf. <i>oculus</i> “eye”) captures analogical similarity driven by black white-encircled precaudal spot. Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>occhiata</i> ). Monomial.
onyx	<i>Solen marginatus</i> Koch, 1843; <i>Pharus legumen</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	grooved razor shell, bean razor shell (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 103: “ <i>mares alii dónakas vocant, alii auloús, feminas ónukhas [...] dulciores feminae sunt et unicolores</i> ”	<5 (2); <5 (2)	<i>pecten<sub>2</sub></i> [INT]	- Gr. <i>ónux</i> , lit. “nail”, captures shell-shape-driven analogical similarity. ID based on Pliny’s (= Xenocrates’s) description (see <i>donax</i> ). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
<i>ophidion</i>	Ophichthidae snake eels (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 109: “ <i>ophidion pisciculus congro similis</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>ophíd-ion</i> , lit. “little snake” (cf. <i>óphis</i> “snake”), captures body-shape-driven analogical similarity. ID supported by information in Greek sources about <i>óphis</i> . Monomial.	
<i>ophthalmias</i>	<i>Oblada melanura</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	saddled sea bream? (Thompson 1947)	FG	Plautus, <i>Capt.</i> 850: “ <i>ophthalmiam, horaeum, scombrum et trygonum et cetum</i> ”	<5 (1) [LF1+]??	-	Cf. Gr. <i>ophthalmós</i> “eye”. Only in Plautus as, presumably, a fish (otherwise = “eye inflammation” in Greek medicine). Probably a fake Greek ethnobionym comically coined after the morphosemantics of <i>oculata</i> . Monomial.	
<i>orbis</i>	<i>Tetraodon lineatus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	globe fish (Salviani 1554; Le Goic et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 14: “ <i>durissimum esse piscium constat qui orbis vocetur; rotundus est, sine squamis totusque capite constat.</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	A Nile (puffer) fish. Name (lit. “circle”) captures body-shape-driven analogical similarity. ID based on Pliny’s description (“without scales and all head”). Monomial.
<i>orca</i>	<i>Orcinus orca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	orca (killer whale) (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144: “ <i>ut a beluis ordiamur [...] orcae</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>belua</i> (marina)/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Gr. <i>órux</i> (lit. “oryx”, an African artiodactyl, the Arabian oryx <i>Oryx leucoryx</i> Pallas, 1766) captures face-pattern-driven analogical similarity. ID supported by diachronic clues. See <i>aries</i> . Monomial.
<i>orcynus</i>	the largest <i>pelamydæ</i> (see <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> )	(Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “ <i>orcynus – hic est pelamydum generis maximus</i> ”	<5 (1) [INT] (Fig. 8)	<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub>	-	The “largest” Mediterranean <i>pelamys</i> (see <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> ) will have been an adult bluefin tuna ( <i>Thunnus thynnus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)). ID based on information from Pliny and his source Xenocrates (8) and supported diachronically (Tur. <i>orkinoz</i> , MG. <i>órkinas</i> ). See <i>cetus</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
<i>orphus</i>	<i>Epinephelus caninus</i> (Valenciennes, 1843)	dogtooth grouper; wreckfish	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 104: “ <i>gaudent pelago quales [...] cantharus ingratis suco, tum concolor illi orphos</i> ”	<5 (3); <20 (18)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID based on chromatic information in Ovid (“same colour as <i>cantharus</i> ”, in reference to weak longitudinal stripes) and on Greek descriptions of <i>órphos</i> (or <i>órphos</i> , <i>orphós</i> ). ID supported diachronically (Tur. <i>orfoz</i> , MG. <i>rophós</i> ). See <i>acharne</i> . Monomial.
<i>orthagoriscus</i>	<i>Balistes capriscus</i> Gmelin, 1789	grey triggerfish	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 19: “ <i>Apion piscium [...] tradit porcum, quem Lacedaemoni orthagoriscum vocent; grunnire eum cum capiatur</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>othagórikos</i> (lit. “piglet”) captures sound-driven analogical similarity (“grunts when caught”). ID with <i>Mola mola</i> , the sunfish (Rondelet 1554), is not supported diachronically (see <i>porcus</i> <sup>1</sup> ). Monomial.
<i>ostrea/ ostreum<sub>1</sub></i>	Ostrea sp.	oyster (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 2, 109: “ <i>lunari potestate ostreum conchyliorumque et concharum omnium corpora augeri</i> ”	>30; <i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>conchula</i> [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	<i>ostreum</i> etc. [FS] (Fig. 10)	Both forms found in Latin ( <i>ostreum</i> <i>pelagium</i> , etc. [FS]) were probably used interchangeably (but in Pliny <i>ostreum</i> appears mostly as <i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> ). ID based on the sources’ description and diachronic clues. Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub>	Bivalvia, Gastropoda	externally shelled molluscs (Bisson et al. 2020)	LF2+	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 160: “quae vero siliceo tegmine operiuntur, ut ostrea, putrescente limo (sc. proveniunt)”	<10 (6); [LF1+] >30 (Fig. 10)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , etc. [FG]	See <i>ostreum</i> . In Pliny only, with the ethnotaxonomically wider sense found in Aristotle (e.g., Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 547b 20) or in Greek medical texts (Gr. óstreon or óstreion). Monomial. (Fig. 11).	
<i>ostreum Britannicum</i>	kind of oyster from Britannia	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] dulciora Brittanicis (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (2)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Bri(t)tannia”. Cf. Juvenal, 4, 140: “Rutupinove edita fundo ostrea”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Brundisinum</i>	kind of oyster from Brundisium	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 61: “sic Brundisina (sc. ostrea) [...] suum retinere sucum et a Lucrino adoptare creduntur”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Brundisium”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum calliblepharum</i>	kind of oyster with a purple encircled beard	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 61: “peritiores [...] calliblepharas ea (sc. ostrea) appellantes”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Gr. <i>kalli-bléphar-os</i> , lit. “beautiful-eyelid(d)-ed”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Cerceiense</i>	kind of oyster from Circeii	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] candidiora Cerceiensibus (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (3)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Circei”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Coryphantenum</i>	kind of oyster from Coryphas	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] sicciora Coryphantenis (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Coryphas” (opposite to Lesbos). Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Cyzicenum</i>	kind of oyster from Cyzicus (Propontis)	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) maiora Lucrinis (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Cyzicus”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Ephesium</i>	kind of oyster from Ephesus	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] acriora Ephesis (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Ephesus”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Histicum</i>	kind of oyster from Histria	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] teneriora Histicis (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Histria”. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Ilicense</i>	kind of oyster from Gallaecia (Hispania)	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] pleniora Ilicensibus (sc. ostreis)”	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea</i> / <i>ostreum</i> , [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Ilici” (Galician coast). Productive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>ostreum Lucrinum</i> ( <i>ostrea Lucrina</i> )	kind of oyster found in the Lucrine Lake	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 168: “is (sc. <i>Orata</i> ) <i>primus optimum saporem ostreis Lucrinis adiudicavit”</i>	<10 (6)	<i>ostrea/ ostreum<sub>1</sub></i> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of the Lucrine Lake”. See <i>murex Baianus</i> . Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum Medullium</i>	kind of oyster from Aquitania	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 62: “ <i>Cyzicena (sc. ostrea) [...] suaviora Medullis (sc. ostreis)”</i>	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea/ ostreum<sub>1</sub></i> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of Medullae” (Aquitania coast). Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum pelagium</i>	kind of oyster found in the open sea	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 59: “ <i>pelagia (sc. ostrea) parva et rara sunt”</i>	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea/ ostreum<sub>1</sub></i> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “open-sea oyster”. Cf. Xenocrates, 26. Productive binomial.
<i>ostreum tridacnum</i>	kind of large oyster found in the Indian sea	—	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 63: “ <i>in Indico mari [...] nomenclatura tridacna appellavit (sc. ostrea)”</i>	<5 (1)	<i>ostrea/ ostreum<sub>1</sub></i> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Gr. <i>trí-daknos</i> , lit. “to be eaten at three bites” (because of large size). Productive binomial.
<i>otion</i>	<i>Haliotis</i> sp.	green ormer (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 149: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] otia”</i>	<5 (1); <10 (5)	<i>conchylium<sub>2</sub></i> [LF1+] (Fig. 10)	—	Gr. <i>ótion</i> ( <i>ót-ion</i> , lit. “ear-like”) captures shell-shape-driven analogical similarity. ID based on Greek descriptions and diachronic parallels (e.g., It. <i>orecchia di mare</i> ). Monomial.
<i>ozaena</i>	<i>Eledone moschata</i> (Lamarck, 1798)	musky octopus (Thompson 1947)	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 89: “ <i>polyporum generis est oz[a]ena dicta a gravi capitinis odore”</i>	<5 (1); <5 (2)	<i>polypus</i> [FG]	—	Gr. <i>ozáina</i> ( <i>oz-áína</i> , lit. “stink-er”) captures smell-driven analogical similarity. ID based on Pliny’s description plus name’s descriptiveness. Monomial.
<i>pagurus</i>	<i>Eriphia verrucosa</i> (Forskål, 1775)	warty crab	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 97: “ <i>cancrorum genera [...] pa[g]uri.”</i>	<5 (1); <10 (7)	<i>cancer<sub>1</sub></i> [INT] (Fig. 12)	—	Gr. <i>págouros</i> ( <i>pág(o)-ouros</i> , lit. “reef-guardian”) refers to the crab’s habitat (Guasparri 2006a). ID based on Greek sources and name’s descriptiveness. Unproductive binomial.
<i>passer</i>	Pleuronectidae	right-eye flounders	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 72: “ <i>Marinorum alii sunt plani, ut rhombi, soleae ac passeres, qui ab rhombis situ tantum corporum differunt”</i>	<10 (6)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	—	Lit. “sparrow”. It is difficult to spot the referential trait (colour?) captured by the metaphorically shifted name (bird-to-fish). ID based on Pliny’s description and diachronic clues (It. <i>passera</i> ). Monomial.
<i>pastinaca</i>	Dasyatidae	stingrays (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 6, 9, 6: “ <i>plani piscis, quam pastinacam nostri, trygona Graeci uocant, aculeus torretur”</i>	<20 (15)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	—	Name (lit. “parsnip”) captures spine-shape-driven analogical similarity to parsnips’ taproots. ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>pastenague</i> , Sp. <i>pastenaga</i> , etc.). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>pecten</i> <sub>1</sub>	Pectinidae	scallops (large-sized species) (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 11, 267: “ <i>credatur sane aquatilium pectines stridere, cum volant</i> ”	<15 <i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (13) (Fig. 10)	–	Name (lit. “comb”) captures analogical similarity driven by overall shape and marked radial ribs. ID supported diachronically (e.g., Fr. <i>peign</i> , It. <i>pettine</i> , etc.). Monomial.	
<i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub>	Pectinidae and Solenidae	scallops and razor shells (Bisson et al. 2020)	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 101: “ <i>pectines in mari ex eodem genere habentur [...] unguesque</i> ”; 32, 103: “ <i>purgatur vesica et pectinum cibo. ex [i] is mares alii dónakas vocant, alii aulós, feminas ónukhas</i> ”	<5 (2) <i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>conchula</i> [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	<i>pecten</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>pectunculus</i> , etc. [FG]	See <i>pecten</i> <sub>1</sub> . Pliny seems to group together as <i>pectines</i> both scallops (Pectinidae) and razor shells (Solenidae). Monomial.	
<i>pectunculus</i>	Pectinidae	scallops (small-sized species) (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “ <i>item in conchyliis aliqua (sc. nomina) [...] vernacula ad similitudinem, ut surenae, pectunculi, ungues</i> ”	<10 <i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (6) (Fig. 10)	–	Lit. “little comb”. ID based on name’s morphology and diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>petoncle</i> ). See <i>pecten</i> . Monomial. (Fig. 11).	
<i>pediculus</i> ( <i>marinus</i> )	marine Isopoda (e.g., suborders Flabellifera, Gnathiidea)	sea lice	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 154: “ <i>etiam aestiva animalia [...] quae capillus maxime celat [...] existant (sc. in mari)</i> ; <i>HN</i> 32, 77: “ <i>vocant et in mari pediculos</i> ”	<5 (3) <i>animalia</i> [FK]	–	Lit. “(marine) louse”. ID based on Pliny’s translation of Gr. <i>phthéir</i> (lit. “parasite”) from parallel Aristotelian passages (Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 537a; 602b; see <i>phthir</i> ). Monomial (or unproductive binomial).	
<i>pelagiae</i>	Muricidae	purple-dye (= <i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> ) producing molluscs (Bisson et al. 2020)	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 131: “ <i>purpurae nomine alio pelagiae vocantur.</i> ”	<5 (1) <i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>conchula</i> [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	<i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> , etc. [FG]	Lit. “of the sea” (cf. <i>pelagus</i> purpura <sub>2</sub> ). Probably from <i>pelagium</i> , the dye extracted from <i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.	
<i>pelagi(c)i</i> ( <i>pisces</i> )	open sea fish	–	INT	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 8: “ <i>harenosi gurgites planos quidem non pessime, sed pelagos melius pascunt</i> ”	<5 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (2) (Fig. 8)	<i>aurata</i> , <i>dentex</i> , <i>umbra</i> [FG] (Fig. 8)	Cf. <i>pelagicus</i> , lit. “of the sea”. Not used as a simple synonym of <i>marinus</i> (i.e. “marine”, as vs “terrestrial”) but in the specialised meaning “of the open sea”, as in the opposition <i>saxatiles</i> vs <i>pelagi(c)i</i> (Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 14). Productive binomial.	
<i>pelamys</i> <sub>1</sub>	a juvenile tuna (see <i>thynnus</i> )	–	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 47: “ <i>cordyla appellatur partus (sc. thynnorum), qui fetas redeuntes in mare autumno comitatur; limosae vere autem aut e luto pelam[y]des incipiunt vocari et, cum annum excessere tempus, thynni.</i> ”	<5 <i>thynnus</i> [FG] (2); <25 (22)	–	Only in Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 9, 47 and <i>HN</i> 9, 49, both taken from Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 571a 16; <i>HA</i> 598a 25 respectively). Pliny’s Latin synonym <i>limosae</i> (cf. <i>limus</i> “slime”) alludes to alleged (folk) etymology from <i>pēlós</i> “slime” (cf. Festus, <i>Gloss. Lat.</i> 225). See <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>pelamydes</i> )	all scombrids (Scombridae) excluding mackerels: i.e. tunas, bonitos and the likes	-	INT	Pliny, HN 32, 146: “ <i>pelamys –</i> <i>earum generis</i> <i>maxima</i> <i>apolectum</i> <i>vocatur, durius</i> <i>tritomo</i> ”	<10 (7)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	<i>thynnus,</i> <i>cordyla</i> <sub>2</sub> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 8)	Seemingly the Roman usage of <i>pelamys</i> , i.e. the “trade” food-based name for tuna and allies (tuna cuts included). See <i>pelamys</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
<i>peloris</i>	<i>Callista chione</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	smooth clam	FG	Varro, Ling. 5, 77: “ <i>in</i> <i>conchylis</i> <i>aliqua</i> (sc. <i>vocabula</i> ) <i>ex graecis, ut</i> <i>peloris, ostrea,</i> <i>echinus</i> ”	<10 (8)	<i>concha</i> <sub>1</sub> / <i>(conchula)</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	<i>peloris</i> <i>Lucrina</i> [FS] (Fig. 10)	The largest (native) Mediterranean clam. Indeed Gr. <i>pelōris</i> ( <i>pelōr-id-s</i> , cf. Gr. <i>pélōros</i> “huge”) captures size-driven referential trait(s) (cf. Athenaeus, 3, 93a [Plato]). See <i>chema peloris</i> . Monomial.
<i>peloris</i> <i>Lucrina</i>	A <i>peloris</i> found in the Lucrine Lake	-	FS	Horace, Sat. 2, 4, 32: “ <i>nascentes</i> <i>inplet</i> <i>conchylia</i> <i>lunae; sed non</i> <i>omne mare</i> <i>est generosae</i> <i>fertile testae:</i> <i>murice Baiano</i> <i>melior Lucrina</i> <i>peloris</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	-	Lit. “of the Lucrine Lake”. See <i>murex Baianus</i> . Productive binomial.
<i>pentadactylus</i>	<i>Aporrhais</i> sp.	pelican's foot	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 145: “ <i>cochloe,</i> <i>quorum</i> <i>generis</i> <i>pentadactyli</i> [...] <i>quibus</i> <i>radii</i> ”	<5 (1); <i>cochlos</i> [LF3+] <5 (1) (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. <i>pente-dáktulos</i> (lit. “five- finger[ed]”) refers to shell shape. See <i>helix</i> , <i>actinophorus</i> . Unproductive binomial.	
<i>perca</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Serranus</i> sp.	comber	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 57: “ <i>murena</i> <i>et orphus,</i> <i>conger, percae</i> <i>et saxatiles</i> <i>omnes</i> ”	<10 (9); (Fig. 8)	<i>saxatiles</i> [INT]	-	Gr. <i>pérk-ē</i> , analysed as a derivative from <i>pérkos</i> or <i>perknós</i> “speckled”, is not convincing (sea perches have bands). ID suggested by diachronic clues (Fig. 6). Monomial.
<i>perca</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Perca fluviatilis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	European perch	FG	Ausonius, Mos. 115: “ <i>nec</i> <i>te, delicias</i> <i>mensarum,</i> <i>perca, silebo</i> <i>amnginenos</i> <i>inter pisces</i> <i>dignande</i> <i>marinis</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Only in Ausonius as the freshwater perch (but cf. Aristotle, HA 568a for Greek). ID based on similarity to sea perches (combers), high esteem as food and diachronic clues (cf. e.g., Fr. <i>perche</i> , It. <i>perca</i> , etc.). See <i>perca</i> <sup>1</sup> , <i>perca</i> <sup>3</sup> (Fig. 6). Monomial.
<i>perca</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Sander lucioperca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	pike-perch?	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 145: “ <i>ut a beluis</i> <i>ordiamur [...]</i> <i>communesque</i> [...] <i>amni</i> <i>tantum ac mari</i> [...] <i>percae</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>belua (marina)/</i> <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	ID hypothesis based on size and (brackish) habitat information in Pliny, coupled with similarity to <i>perca</i> <sup>2</sup> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
perna	<i>Pinna</i> sp.	pen shell	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 154: “appellantur et pernae concharum generis, circa Pontias insulas frequentissimae”	<5 (2)	concha <sub>1</sub> / (conchula) [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Name (lit. “pig’s ham or haunch”) captures shell-shape-driven analogical similarity. ID supported by diachronic equivalents (e.g., Fr. <i>jambonneau</i> ). See <i>pina</i> . Monomial.
phager <sup>1</sup>	<i>Pagrus</i> sp.	red porgy and the likes	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 107: “gaudent pelago quales [...] rutilus phager”	<5 (3); <25 (20)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. φάγρος, lit. “whetstone”, captures sharp-teeth-driven analogical similarity. ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>page</i> , It. <i>pagro</i> , Sp. <i>pargo</i> ). Monomial.
phager <sup>2</sup>	<i>Bagrus bajad</i> (Forsskål, 1775)	bayad	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 113: “phagri fluviatilis longissimus dens capillo adalligatus”	<5 (1); <10 (8)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Nile catfish whose Egyptian name <i>bagar</i> is close to the Greek one (Thompson 1947: 274); moreover not only has this fish the same salient trait as <i>phager<sup>1</sup></i> but Greek sources describe it as a catfish. Monomial.
phoca	<i>Monachus monachus</i> (Hermann, 1779)	monk seal	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 19: “et vituli marini, quos vocant phocas, spirant ac dormiunt in terra”	<5 (3); >30 (Fig. 17)	belua (marina)/ cetus <sub>2</sub> [LF]	-	Synonym of <i>vitulus</i> . Monomial.
phthir	Isopoda	sea woodlice, sea lice (Rondelet 1554)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 150: “peculiares autem maris [...] phthir”	<5 (1); <10 (5)	animalia [FK]	-	Gr. φθείρ “parasite” (cf. φθείρο “to destroy”). Only found in Pliny’s aquatic animals list. Although the Greek name can also refer to the “parasite” pilotfish, Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 9, 54) translates it from Aristotle ( <i>HA</i> 537a) with <i>pediculus</i> , i.e. “sea lice”. This, given Pliny’s preference for Greek synonyms in the list (Guasparri 2013), leads to the proposed ID. Monomial.
phycis	<i>Syphodus tinca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Labrus mixtus</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>Syphodus ocellatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	peacock wrasse, cuckoo wrasse (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 150: “peculiares autem maris [...] phycis saxatilium qu[a] e[dam]”	<5 (3); <15 (10)	saxatiles [INT]	-	Gr. φύκις (φῦκ-ίδ-s, cf. Gr. φύκος “orchil”, a dye extracted from a lichen and used as make-up) captures analogical similarity driven by “facial” vivid colours. Supported by diachronic equivalents (Fr. <i>vieille coquette</i> , It. <i>fanciulla</i> , Sp. <i>señorita</i> ). See <i>lelepris</i> . Monomial.
physeter	Baleen whales (more likely <i>Balaenoptera</i> sp. and <i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> (Borowski, 1781))	fin whale, blue whale, humpback whale	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144: “ut a beluis ordiamur arbores, physeteres”	<5 (3); <5 (2)	belua (marina)/ cetus <sub>2</sub> [LF]	-	Gr. φυσέτερ (lit. “blower”) refers to the whales’ spouts. Descriptions in Latin sources (“raises itself like an enormous column”; “pours out floods from its mouth”) seem to exclude the traditional ID with the sperm whale ( <i>Physeter macrocephalus</i> ). Monomial.
pina	<i>Pinna</i> sp.	pen shell (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 142: “concharum generis et pina est”	<10 (5); <10 (7)	concha <sub>1</sub> / (conchula) [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	Gr. πί(ν)νē (πί(ν)-nē, cf. Gr. πínō “to drink”) refers to saliency of upright water-filtering valves. ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., MG. <i>pína</i> ). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>pinophylax</i>	<i>Pontonia pinnophylax</i> (Otto, 1821); <i>Nepinnotheres pinnotheres</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	pen-shell shrimp, pea-crab	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 142: “(sc. <i>pina</i> est) <i>nec umquam sine comite quem pinoteren vocant, alii pynophylacem; is est <i>squilla parva</i>, aliubi <i>cancer dapis adsextator</i>”</i>	<5 (1); <5 (4)	<i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>caris</i> [INT] (Fig. 12); <i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	Gr. <i>pinnophúlax</i> ( <i>pinn</i> [ē]- <i>phúlax</i> , lit. “pen-shell guard”) describes the crustacean’s commensal life within the bivalve’s mantle cavity. ID confirmed by Greek sources. Unproductive binomial.
<i>pinoteres</i>	<i>Pontonia pinnophylax</i> (Otto, 1821), <i>Nepinnotheres pinnotheres</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	pen-shell shrimp, pea-crab	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 142: “(sc. <i>pina</i> est) <i>nec umquam sine comite quem pinoteren vocant, alii pynophylacem; is est <i>squilla parva</i>, aliubi <i>cancer dapis adsextator</i>”</i>	<5 (3); <10 (5)	<i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>caris</i> [INT] (Fig. 12); <i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	Gr. <i>pin(n)otérēs</i> ( <i>pinn</i> [ē]- <i>tērēā-s</i> , lit. “pen-shell carer”, cf. <i>tēréō</i> “to take care”) describes the crustacean’s commensal life within the bivalve’s mantle cavity. The ancient descriptions support the ID. Unproductive binomial.
<i>pinotheras</i>	<i>Paguridea</i> ( <i>Clibanarius erythropus</i> (Latreille, 1818)?)	Mediterranean hermit crab	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 98: “ <i>pinotheras</i> vocatur <i>minimus</i> ex <i>omni genere</i> (sc. <i>cancrorum</i> ) [...] <i>huic sollertia est inanium ostrearum testis se condere et, cum adcreverit, migrare in capaciores”</i>	<5 (2)	<i>cancer</i> <sub>1</sub> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	Gr. <i>pin(n)othérās</i> ( <i>pinn</i> (ē)- <i>o-thérāā-s</i> , lit. “pen-shell hunter”, cf. <i>théráō</i> “to hunt”? In fact not attested in Greek (the copyist’s misspelling for <i>pinoteres</i> ?). But Pliny’s information that it moves to bigger shells is salient enough to confirm ID with hermit crab and compound’s semantics (“pen-shell” here will stand for bivalves in general). Unproductive binomial.
<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> ( <i>pisces</i> )	true fish	-	LF1+	Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77: “ <i>vocabula piscium pleraque translata</i> [...] <i>a vi quadam, ut haec: lupus, canicula, torpedo</i> ”	>30 (Fig. 8)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] [INT] (Fig. 8)	<i>asellus</i> <sub>2</sub> , <i>squalus</i> , <i>saxatiles</i> , etc. [INT] (Fig. 8)	Used for denoting true fish (both bony and cartilaginous), which makes it the prototypical biological referent of <i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> . Monomial.
<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>pisces</i> )	true fish, molluscs and crustaceans	-	LF	Pliny, HN 9, 83: “ <i>piscium</i> (sc. <i>sanguine parentium</i> ) [...] <i>sunt autem tria genera: primum quae mollia appellantur, dein contexta crustis tenuibus, postremo testis conclusa”; HN 32, 99: “<i>tethea</i> [...] <i>fungorum verius generis quam piscium</i>”</i>	>30 [FK]	<i>animalia</i> [FK] [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	True fish aside, <i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> includes also most molluscs – e.g., shellfish and cephalopods (Plautus, Celsus, Pliny, Apuleius) – and crustaceans (Pliny). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>pistrix</i>	unidentified marine animal	–	FG Pliny, HN 32, 144: “ut a beluis ordiamur arbores, physeteres, ballænae, pistrices”	<10 (5)	belua ( <i>marina</i> )/ cetus <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	–	Appears as a mythical marine monster in poetry and in Pliny's art-devoted 36 book. Morphology (lit. “she-pounder”, cf. <i>pins</i> “to pound”) and phonological similarity will have made <i>pistrix</i> a (paretymological) synonym of <i>pristes</i> <sup>2</sup> (Thompson 1947). Monomial.
<i>plagusia</i>	unidentified marine animal (shelled mollusc?)	–	FG Plautus, <i>Rud.</i> 297: “echinos, lopadas, ostreas, balanos captamus, conchas, marinam urticam, musculos, plagusias striatas”	<5 (1)	–	–	The adjective <i>striatae</i> “grooved” might fit a bivalve shellfish (cf. e.g., Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 35 <i>conchulam striatam</i> ); moreover, all other items in Plautus's list are marine invertebrates. Monomial.
<i>plani</i> ( <i>pisces</i> )	flat fish (both bony and cartilaginous)	–	INT Pliny, HN 9, 72: “marinorum alii sunt plani, ut rhombi, soleae ac passeris; HN 9, 78 planorum piscium alterum est genus, quod pro spina cartilagine habet, ut ra[i] ae, pastinaceae, squatinae, torpedo et quos bovis, lamiæ, aquilæ, ranae nominibus Graeci appellant.”	<5 (4) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	<i>pastinaca</i> , <i>solea</i> , <i>rhombus</i> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 8)	–	Lit. “flat (fish)”. Found in Pliny (once in a rendition of an Aristotelian passage), Columella and Celsus. Productive binomial.
<i>platanista</i>	<i>Platanista gangetica</i> (Lebeck, 1801)	Ganges river dolphin (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, HN 9, 46: “in Gange Indiae platanistas vocant, rostro delphini et cauda [...] in eodem esse Statius Sebosus haut modico miraculo adfert vermes”	<5 (1) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	–	Pliny's information on the Ganges river dolphins – included in a list of <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> – derives from Statius Sebosus (1 <sup>st</sup> century BC). Monomial.
<i>polypus</i>	Octopoda	octopuses (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, HN 9, 83: “primum genus (sc. piscium sanguine carentium) [...] mollia appellantur [...] sunt lolligo, sepia, polypus et cetera”	<20 (16); >30 (Fig. 4)	<i>mollia</i> [INT]	<i>polypus</i> <i>terrenus</i> , <i>p. pelagius</i> , <i>ozaena</i> [FS] (Fig. 4)	Gr. <i>polúpous</i> ( <i>polú-pous</i> , lit. “[having] many feet”) describes salient body shape. ID supported diachronically (Fr. <i>poulpe</i> , It. <i>polpo</i> , Sp. <i>pulpo</i> ). Unproductive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>polypus pelagi</i>	open sea octopuses		–	FS Pliny, HN 9, 85: “ <i>polyporum multa genera. terreni maiores quam pelagi</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>polypus</i> [FG] (Fig. 4)	–	Lit. “(open) sea octopus”. Probably just the logical consequence of a contrast set built on <i>polypus terrenus</i> . Productive binomial.
<i>polypus terrenus</i>	octopuses, whenever they crawl on land		–	FS Pliny, HN 9, 85: “ <i>polyporum multa genera. terreni maiores quam pelagi</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>polypus</i> [FG] (Fig. 4)	–	Lit. “terrestrial octopus”. Even Varro is clear about octopuses’ ability to crawl on land (Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 7, 78). Productive binomial.
<i>pompilus</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Naucrates ductor</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	pilotfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 101: “ <i>gaudent pelago quales [...] tisque comes ratium [...] qui semper spumas sequeris, pompile, nitentes</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Gr. <i>pompilos</i> (lit. “follower”, cf. <i>pompē</i> “escort”) captures a salient behavioural trait (i.e. following boats). ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., Sard. <i>pompiru</i> , Cat. <i>pàmpol</i> ). Monomial.
<i>pompilus</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Argonauta argo</i> Linnaeus, 1758	paper nautilus (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 88: “ <i>inter praecipua autem miracula est qui vocatur nautilus, ab aliis pompilos</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>mollia</i> [INT] (Fig. 4)	–	Pliny (i.e. the copyist) might have misread his source (Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 525a 29). Aristotle has <i>pontilos</i> (“seafarer”, cf. Gr. <i>pόntος</i> “[open] sea”), seemingly more suitable for the referent. See <i>nauplius</i> , <i>nautilus</i> , <i>pompilus</i> <sup>1</sup> . Monomial.
<i>pompilus</i> <sup>3</sup>	tunries (when swimming near boats)	(Bisson et al. 2020)	FS	Pliny, HN 9, 51: “ <i>saepe navigia velis euntia comitantes [...] qui hoc e thynnis faciant, pompilos vocant</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>thynnus</i> [FG] (Fig. 8)	–	See <i>pompilus</i> <sup>1</sup> . The usage for denoting tunries is only found in Pliny. Monomial.
<i>porculus marinus</i>	<i>Oxynotus centrina</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	angular roughshark?	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 45: “ <i>silurus [...] porculo marino simillimus</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Lit. “marine piglet”. ID hypothesis based on Pliny’s information about similarity with European catfish and diachronic clues (e.g., Cat. <i>porc marí</i> , Sic. <i>porcu di mari</i> ). See <i>porcus marinus</i> . Unproductive binomial.
<i>porcus</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Balistes capriscus</i> Gmelin, 1789	grey triggerfish (Salviani 1554)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 19: “ <i>Apion piscium maxim[e mir] um esse tradit porcum, quem Lacedaemoni orthagoriscum vocent; grunnire eum, cum capiatur</i> ”	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Lit. “pig”. ID based on Pliny’s information (“grunts when caught”) and diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>pesce porco</i> ). The alternative reading <i>maximum</i> (“huge”) instead of <i>maxime mirum</i> (“most extraordinary”) would fit the sunfish ( <i>Mola mola</i> ), an ID which is not supported diachronically (see <i>orthagoriscus</i> ). Monomial.
<i>porcus marinus</i>	<i>Oxynotus centrina</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	angular roughshark	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 56: “ <i>Inter venena piscium sunt porci marini spinae in dorso, cruciatu magno laesorum</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Lit. “marine pig”. ID hypothesis based on Pliny’s information about dangerous dorsal spines. Supported by diachronic clues (e.g., Cat. <i>porc marí</i> , Sic. <i>porcu di mari</i> ). See <i>porculus marinus</i> . Unproductive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>pristis</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Pristis</i> sp.?	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 41: “quae (sc. aquatilia) pilo vestiuntur, animal pariunt, ut <i>pristis</i> , <i>ballena</i> , <i>vitulus</i> ”	<5 (2)?	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Gr. <i>pristis</i> ( <i>prísd-ti-s</i> , cf. Gr. <i>prízō</i> “to saw”) refers to salient body trait. ID based on comparison with Greek parallel passage (Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 566b 2); Pliny’s rendition, however, might be suitable for <i>pristis</i> <sup>2</sup> as well. Monomial.
<i>pristis</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 8: “maximum animal in Indico mari <i>pristis</i> et <i>ballena</i> est”	<10 (5)	<i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> )/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	–	See <i>pristis</i> <sup>1</sup> . Inasmuch as “the largest animal in the Indian sea” (Pliny), reference will be to alternative form <i>prēstis</i> (cf. Gr. <i>préthō</i> “to spout”), parallel to Gr. <i>phusēter</i> (see <i>physeter</i> ). Pliny’s information and constant juxtaposition with <i>ballena</i> substantiate the ID. Monomial.
<i>psetta</i>	<i>Scophthalmus maximus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 57: “condi per hienes torpedinem, ps[et]t[a]m, soleam tradunt”	<5 (1); <20 (16)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	<i>citharus</i> [FS] (Fig. 8)	Gr. <i>psētta</i> ( <i>psékh-ia</i> , cf. Gr. <i>psékhō</i> “to scratch”) refers to bony tubercles on the eye side. Athenaeus (7, 330b) notes that “the Romans call <i>psētta</i> the turbot”, not the sole; indeed Pliny translates Aristotle’s <i>psētta</i> as <i>rhombus</i> (Pliny, HN 9, 144; cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 620b, 30). Monomial.
<i>pulmo</i> ( <i>marinus</i> )	<i>Rhizostoma pulmo</i> (Macri, 1778)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 154: “multis (sc. aquatilibus) eadem natura quae frutici, ut [h]oloth[u]riis, pulmonibus, stellis”	<10 (8)	COVERT <sup>2</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	–	Lit. “(sea) lung”. ID based both on Pliny’s translations of Aristotle’s parallel passages about <i>halipléumōn</i> and on diachronic equivalents (e.g., Fr. <i>poumon de mer</i> , It. <i>polmone di mare</i> ). Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
<i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub>	<i>Bolinus brandaris</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Hexaplex trunculus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 160: “quae durioris testae sunt, ut murices, purpureae, salivario lentore (sc. proveniunt)”	<15 (14)	<i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>pelagiae</i> [INT] (Fig. 10)	<i>purpura</i> <i>algensis</i> , <i>p. calculensis</i> , etc. [FS] (Fig. 10)	ID clear enough from Pliny’s description (HN 9, 130). Ethnotaxonomy based on usage in the singular or as opposed either to <i>bucinum</i> (e.g., Pliny, HN 9, 130) or <i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> (e.g., Celsus, <i>Med.</i> 2, 24; Pliny, HN 9, 125, where <i>purpura</i> = <i>H. trunculus</i> ). See <i>bucinum</i> , <i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> . Prototypical of <i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> . Diachronic clues (It. <i>porpora</i> ). Monomial. (Fig. 13).

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>purpura</i> <sub>2</sub> ( <i>purpurae</i> )	Muricidae	purple-dye producing molluscs	INT Pliny, <i>HN</i> 11, 8: “ut saepiae in mari sanguinis vires atramentum optineat, purpurarum generi infector ille sucus, sic et insectis [...] vitalis umor”	<15 (12)	ostreum <sub>2</sub> / testacea/ concha <sub>2</sub> / (conchula) [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	<i>murex</i> <sub>1</sub> / <i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> , etc. [FG] (Fig. 10)	See <i>murex</i> <sub>2</sub> . Ethnotaxonomy supported by Pliny's usage as plural or in syntagm with genus (lit. “kind”), e.g., <i>purpurarum</i> genus “the purple-fish kind”. See <i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> . Monomial.
<i>purpura algensis</i>	purple-dye murex living among seaweeds	—	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 131: (sc. <i>purpurae</i> genus) <i>algense nutritum alga</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of seaweed”; cf. <i>alga</i> “seaweed”. Productive binomial.
<i>purpura calculensis</i>	purple-dye murex living in pebbly seabeds	—	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 131: (sc. <i>purpurae</i> genus) <i>ca[ll]icule[n]</i> se appellatur a <i>calculo</i> [in] mari”	<5 (1)	<i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of pebbles”; cf. <i>calculus</i> “pebble”. Productive binomial.
<i>purpura dialutensis</i>	purple-dye murex living in seabeds of “mixed” kind (e.g., both pebbly and muddy)	—	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 131: (sc. <i>purpurae</i> genus) <i>dialu[t]ense, id est vario soli genere pastum</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of mixed soils” (seabeds); cf. <i>dilutus</i> “tempered”, “mixed”. Productive binomial.
<i>purpura lutensis</i>	purple-dye murex living in muddy seabeds	—	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 131: “earum (sc. <i>purpurarum</i> ) genera plura pabulo et solo discreta: <i>lutense putre limo</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of mud”; cf. <i>lутum</i> “mud”. Productive binomial.
<i>purpura taeniensis</i>	purple-dye murex collected on reefs	—	FS Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 131: (sc. <i>purpurae</i> genus) <i>taeniense in taenii[s] maris collectum</i> ”	<5 (1)	<i>purpura</i> <sub>1</sub> [FG] (Fig. 10)	—	Lit. “of a ribbon” (in reference to a ridge of rocks, a reef); cf. <i>taenia</i> “ribbon”. Productive binomial.
<i>raia</i>	<i>Raja</i> sp.	ray (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 78: “planorum piscium alterum est genus, quod pro spina cartilagine habet, ut <i>ra[i]ae, pastinacae</i> ”	<5 (3)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	—	Very likely from *rād-ja (cf. rādo “to scratch”), in reference to prickly/spinulose sides (cf., diachronically, such morphosemantic equivalents as Lig. <i>raspo</i> , Eng. <i>thornback</i> ). ID supported by Pliny's rendition of Greek passages on báatos (see <i>batia</i> ). Diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>raie</i> , Sp. <i>raya</i> ). Monomial.
<i>rana</i> (marina)	<i>Lophius budegassa</i> Spinola, 1807; <i>Lophius piscatorius</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (small/midsize specimina)	anglerfish (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 126: “at contra pisces luxantur harena ut [...] molles tergo ranae”; Cicero, <i>Nat. D.</i> 2, 125: “ranae autem marinæ dicuntur obruere sese harena solere et [...] quasi ad escam pisces cum accesserint confici a ranis”	<10 (6)	<i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	—	Lit. (marine) “frog”. Name likely driven by amphibian-like thin and soft skin (cf. Ovid's description). ID supported by Pliny's rendition of Greek passages about bátrakhos. Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>rana pescatrice, rosopo</i> ). See <i>batrachus, lamia, plani, rana piscatrix</i> . Monomial (or unproductive binomial).

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
rana piscatrix	<i>Lophius budegassa</i> Spinola, 1807; <i>Lophius piscatorius</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (small/ midsize specimina)	anglerfish (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 143: “nec minor sollertia ranae quae in mari piscatrix vocatur”	<5 (1) <i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	-	Lit. “angler frog”. See <i>rana</i> ( <i>marina</i> ). Unproductive binomial.
rhine	<i>Squatina squatina</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	angelshark (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 150: “peculiares autem maris [...] rhine, quem squatum vocabamus”	<5 (1) <i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	-	Gr. <i>rhíne</i> (lit. “file”, “rasp”) refers to skin’s roughness and use – attested until recently – for polishing various materials (e.g., wood). ID based on Greek authors and explicit synonymy with Lat. <i>squatulus</i> (see <i>squatulus</i> , <i>squatina</i> ). Diachronic clues (MG. <i>rhína</i> ). Monomial.
rhombus	Scophthalmidae, turbots, left- Bothidae eye flounders (Bisson et al. 2020)	turbots, left- eye flounders (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 72: “passeres, qui ab rhombis situ tantum corporum differunt – dexter hic resupinatis est illis, passeri laevus”	<15 <i>plani</i> [INT] (10); (Fig. 8) <10 (7)	-	-	Gr. <i>rhómbos</i> (lit. “bull-roarer”, hence “lozenge”, due to body shape). Pliny’s passage contrasts <i>rhombus</i> to <i>passer</i> as to eye side (left vs right), Diachronic clues lead mostly to turbots, but also to right-eye flounders. Monomial.
rota	<i>Bathytoshia centrona</i> (Mitchill, 1815); <i>Mola mola</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?	roughtail stingray (Le Goïc et al. 2020); sunfish?	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 8: “in Gadiano oceano [...]” apparent et rotae appellatae a similitudine, quaternis distinctae hae radiis”	<5 (2) <i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> ) / <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	-	Lit. “wheel”. Pliny’s description sounds weird and does not match with Aelian’s account of a <i>kētos</i> called <i>trokhós</i> (“wheel” in Greek), hence the ID hypothesis with a giant Atlantic stingray (Le Goïc et al. 2020). However, diachrony (e.g., It. <i>rota marina</i> , <i>pesce roda</i> , etc.) would lead to the sunfish, also proposed as the ID of <i>trokhós</i> (Le Goïc et al. 2020). Monomial.
rubellio	<i>Pagellus</i> sp.	pandora, Blackspot seabream, Axillary seabream (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 138: “mullus in vino necatus vel piscis rubellio”	<5 (3) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	-	ID based on name’s morphology ( <i>rubell-ion</i> , a derivative from <i>rubellus</i> , cf. <i>ruber</i> “red”), which refers to reddish colour and parallels Gr. <i>eruth(r)inos</i> (see <i>erythrinus</i> ). Diachronic clues (Lig. <i>ruello</i> , <i>rovello</i> ). Monomial.
salax	<i>Holothuria</i> sp.?	cotton- spinner?	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...]” <i>salax</i> ”	<5 (1) COVERT <sup>2</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	-	-	Lit. “apt to leap” (cf. <i>salio</i> “to leap”). ID hypothesis based on Greek morphosemantic equivalent <i>holothoúrion</i> (both derived from verbs meaning “to leap”, used in a sexual sense with – euphemistic – reference to phallic shape). See <i>holothurium</i> , <i>fascinum</i> . Monomial.
salmo	<i>Salmo</i> <i>salar</i> Linnaeus, 1758	salmon (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 68: “in Aquitania <i>salmo</i> <i>fluviatilis</i> <i>marinis omnibus</i> (sc. <i>piscibus</i> ) <i>praefertur”</i>	<5 (2) <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	-	ID confirmed by Ausonius’s description (Ausonius, <i>Mos.</i> 97ff.) and diachronic clues. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
salpa	<i>Salpa salpa</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	goldline (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 121: “herbosa pisces luxantur harena ut [...] merito vilissima salpa”	<10 (5); <20 (15)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	- ID based on information in Greek sources about <i>sálpē</i> and diachronic clues. Monomial.
saperde	<i>Sciaena umbra</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>Umbrina cirrosa</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	brown meagre, shi drum	FG	Varro, <i>Sat. Men.</i> 312: “omnes videmur nobis esse belli festivi, saperdae cum simus saprói”	<5 (4); <10 (5)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	- Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or fish dish name), Gr. <i>sapérdes</i> is (also) a kind of salted fish typical of the Black Sea region. ID based on Greek descriptions (Athenaeus, 3, 118b; 4, 157a; 7, 339e) and in particular on synonymy with Gr. <i>korakinos</i> as used in the Black Sea region (see <i>coracinus</i> <sup>1</sup> ; Guasparri 2016). Monomial.
sarda	<i>Sarda sarda</i> (Bloch, 1793)	Atlantic bonito (de Saint-Denis 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] sarda – ita vocatur pelamys longa ex oceano veniens”	<5 (3); <10 (5)	<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT]	- Lit. “Sardinian (sc. <i>salsa</i> ‘salted food’)”. As a food-based ethnobionym, <i>sarda</i> is also a kind of salted fish imported from Sardinia. ID based on Greek sources (cf. Pliny’s <i>pelamys longa</i> , i.e. “elongated <i>pelamys</i> ”, a rendition of Xenocrates, 35). Diachronic clues (Sp. <i>cerda</i> ). Monomial.
sardina	<i>Sprattus sprattus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Sardina pilchardus</i> (Walbaum, 1792)	sprat, pilchard (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 12: “esca iacentium [...] praeberti conuenit tabentis halleculas et salibus exesam chalcidem, putremque sardinam”	<5 (1); <5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	- Lit. (“salted fish) from Sardinia”. Another food-based ethnobionym related to the Sardinian salted-fish manufacture (see <i>sarda</i> ). Morphology ( <i>sarda-in</i> ) is typical not only of toponyms, but also of other meat-derived gastronyms (cf. <i>agn-in</i> , <i>vitul-in</i> , etc.). ID based on Athenaeus, 7, 329a and diachronic clues. Monomial.
sargus	<i>Diplodus</i> sp.	seabream (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 105: “gaudent pelago quales [...] insignis sargusque notis”	<10 (7); >30	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	- Ovid’s remark (lit. “marked”) and information in Greek sources about <i>sárgos</i> (e.g., Athenaeus, 7, 313d) allude to the larger, vertically banded species in particular ( <i>D. sargus</i> and <i>D. puntazzo</i> ). ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>sar</i> , MG. <i>sárgos</i> , Cr. <i>šarag</i> ). See <i>sparulus</i> , <i>sparus</i> . Monomial.
saurus	<i>Trachurus</i> sp.	mackerel (Thompson 1947)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 12: “praeberti (sc. <i>iacentibus piscibus</i> ) convenit [...] sautorum branchiam vel quicquid intestini pelamis aut lacertus gerit, tum scombri [...] venterculos”	<5 (3) (Fig. 8)	<i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT]	- Gr. <i>saúros</i> (lit. “lizard”) captures bluish-green colour plus opercular spot as salient traits (see <i>lacertus</i> <sub>1</sub> ). <i>Lacertus</i> in Columella’s passage will be different from <i>saurus</i> – and <i>scomber</i> ; the former will be <i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> , as paired with <i>pelamis</i> , another INT (see <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> ). ID based on diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>sauro</i> , <i>sauru</i> ). Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
saxatiles (pisces)	fish inhabiting rocky reefs	—	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 14: “ <i>ceteri autem saxatiles aut pelagi[c] i satis et his (sc. cibis, i.e. <i>salsamentis</i>), sed et recentibus melius pascuntur.</i> ”	<15 (13)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	<i>merula, turdus, etc.</i> [FG] (Fig. 8)	Lit. “rock (fish)” (cf. <i>saxum</i>
scarus	<i>Sparisoma cretense</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	parrotfish (Thompson 1947)	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 11, 162: “ <i>piscium omnibus serrati (sc. dentes) praeter scarum; huic uni aquatilium pl[a]ni</i> ”	<20 (16); >30	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Gr. <i>skáros</i> . Allegedly the most esteemed fish in the imperial period. ID based on morphological (teeth) and ecological information (typical of the eastern Mediterranean Sea). Diachronic clues (e.g., MG. <i>skáros</i> , It. <i>scaro</i> ). Monomial.
sciadeus	<i>Umbrina</i> sp., <i>Sciaena umbra</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (also <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> (Asso, 1801)?)	shi drum, brown meagre (also <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> (Asso, 1801)?)	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] sciadeus</i> ”	<5 (1); <10 (5)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Gr. <i>skiadéus</i> , a derivative from <i>skiázō</i> “to overshadow” (cf. <i>skiá</i> “shadow”, “shade”; see <i>sciaena</i> , <i>umbra</i> ), allegedly refers to dark or shaded colour in <i>Sciaena</i> and <i>Umbrina</i> . Modern morphosemantic equivalents (e.g., It. <i>ombrina</i> , <i>umbra</i> ) are also used for another scienid, the meagre ( <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> ). Monomial.
sciaena	<i>Sciaena umbra</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (also <i>Umbrina</i> sp.; <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> (Asso, 1801)?)	brown meagre (also shi drum, meagre?)	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] sciaena</i> ”	<5 (3); <10 (8)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	—	Gr. <i>skiáina</i> , a derivative from <i>skiá</i> “shadow”, “shade” (see <i>sciadeus</i> , <i>umbra</i> ), allegedly refers to either dark or shaded colour in <i>Sciaena</i> or <i>Umbrina</i> . Diachronic clues (MG. <i>skiós</i> ) lead to <i>Sciaena</i> . Modern morphosemantic equivalents like It. <i>ombrina</i> , <i>umbra</i> are also used for another scienid, the meagre ( <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> ). Monomial.
scolopendra (marina)	Polychaeta (the mobile forms, or Errantia, e.g., Amphionidae, Eunicidae, Nereididae, Nephtyidae)	marine bristle worms, bobbits (e.g., <i>Eunice roussaei</i> ) Quatrefages, 1866; <i>Hermodice carunculata</i> (Pallas, 1766)) (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 145: “ <i>scolopendrae, terrestribus similes, quas centipedes vocant</i> ”	<5 (4); <15 (11)	<i>insecta</i> [LF]	—	Gr. <i>skolópendra</i> . ID based on Pliny’s description, supported by name’s morphology, i.e. <i>skolópentē[r]a</i> , lit. “thorny earthworms”, in reference to infixed legs and/or stinging properties (Guasparri 2000). As to ethnotaxonomy (grouped with insects), cf. Pliny, <i>HN</i> 11, 100. Monomial (or unproductive binomial).

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
scomber	<i>Scomber scombrus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Atlantic mackerel (Thompson 1947)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 17, 12: “ <i>praeberti</i> ( <i>sc. iacentibus</i> <i>piscibus</i> ) <i>convenit</i> [...]” <i>saurorum</i> <i>branchiam</i> – <i>vel quicquid</i> <i>intestini</i> <i>pelamis aut</i> <i>lacertus</i> <i>gerit – tum</i> <i>sombri</i> [...]” <i>venterculos</i> ”	<15 (13); >30 (Fig. 8)	–	Gr. <i>skómbros</i> . Ethnotaxonomy based on Columella’s passage, synonymy with <i>lacertus</i> <sub>2</sub> and difference from <i>saurus</i> (Fig. 9). Monomial.	
scorpaena	<i>Scorpaena</i> sp. (possibly the “black” species only)	scorpionfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “ <i>peculiares</i> <i>autem maris</i> [...] <i>scorpaena</i> , <i>scorpio</i> ”	<5 (2); <5 (2)	–	Gr. <i>skórpaina</i> (cf. <i>skorpíos</i> , lit. “scorpion”, because of poisonous sting). Pliny renders so Aristotle’s <i>skorpíos</i> (Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 162; cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 543a 7). Gr. <i>skórpaina</i> likely denotes “black” scorpionfish only. See <i>scorpio</i> . Monomial.	
scorpio (marinus)	<i>Scorpaena</i> sp.; <i>Helicolenus</i> <i>dactylopterus</i> (Delaroche, 1809)	scorpionfish (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 116: “ <i>gaudent</i> <i>pelago quales</i> [...] <i>captus</i> <i>duro nocturus</i> <i>scorpios ictu</i> ”	<15 (10)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] scorpio marinus rufus [FS]	–	Gr. <i>skorpíos</i> , lit. “scorpion”, because of poisonous sting. Denotes both red and “black” scorpionfish (Pliny twice specifies “bile of red sea scorpion” as a medicine). See <i>scorpaena</i> ; see following. Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
scorpio marinus rufus	<i>Scorpaena</i> <i>scrofa</i> Linnaeus, 1758	red scorpionfish	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 128: “ <i>verrucas</i> <i>tollit</i> [...] <i>fel</i> <i>scorpionis</i> <i>marini rufi</i> ”	<5 (2) scorpio [FG]	–	Lit. “red sea scorpion”. See <i>scorpio</i> . Productive binomial.	
sepia	<i>Sepia</i> sp.	cuttlefish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 83: “ <i>primum genus</i> ( <i>sc. piscium</i> <i>sanguine</i> <i>carentium</i> ) [...] <i>mollia</i> <i>appellantur</i> [...]” <i>sunt loligo</i> , <i>sepia</i> , <i>polypus</i> <i>et cetera</i> ”	>30; <i>mollia</i> [INT] >30 (Fig. 4)	–	Gr. <i>sēpía</i> ( <i>sep[e]-ia</i> , cf. <i>sépomai</i> “to rot”). Etymology is semantically plausible since cuttlefish ink was conceived both as blood and waste matter (e.g., Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 84; Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 19; Athenaeus, 7, 321f.). Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>seppia</i> , Sp. <i>sipia</i> ). Monomial.	
serra	<i>Pristis</i> sp.	sawfish (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144: “ <i>ut a</i> <i>beluis ordiamur</i> [...] <i>cornutaes</i> , <i>gladii, seruae</i> ”	<5 (2) <i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> )/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	–	Lit. “saw”. ID based on Pliny’s double juxtaposition with <i>gladius</i> and diachronic equivalents. Monomial.	
silurus	<i>Silurus</i> sp.; <i>Clarias</i> sp. (and other Nile catfish)	catfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 43-44: “ <i>piscium</i> [...] <i>praecipua</i> <i>magnitudine</i> <i>thynni</i> [...]” <i>fiunt et in</i> <i>quibusdam</i> <i>amnium haut</i> <i>minores: silurus</i> <i>in Nilo</i> ”	<25 (23); >30 <i>belua</i> ( <i>marina</i> )/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17); <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	–	Gr. <i>silouros</i> . For both Pliny and Juvenal the prototypical <i>silurus</i> is the Nile one (Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 125; Juvenal, 4, 33). Diachronic clues. Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/ folk taxon	Scientific ID/ description	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno- taxonomic rank	Main ethno- taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
smaris	<i>Spicara smaris</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	picarel (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 20: “at contra herbosa pisces luxantur harena ut [...]” fecundumque genus menae lamiroisque smarisque”	<10 (5); <30 (25)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>smarís</i> . ID based on Greek sources (e.g., similarity to <i>mainís</i> ) and diachronic clues (e.g., <i>smidiri</i> , <i>smidira</i> , <i>marida</i> , <i>maridola</i> in coastal Italian dialects). See <i>gerres</i> . Monomial.
smyrus	<i>Gymnothorax unicolor</i> (Delaroche, 1809)	brown moray (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 76: “Aristoteles zmyrum vocat marem [...]” <i>murena varia</i> <i>et infirma sit</i> , <i>zmyrus unicolor</i> <i>et robustus<td>&lt;5 (2); &lt;5 (4)</td><td><i>piscis</i><sub>1</sub> [LF1+]</td><td>-</td><td>Gr. (s)<i>múros</i>. Described as the male moray eel, indeed its name seems back-formed as the masculine of (s)<i>múraina</i> (see <i>muraena</i>). ID supported by diachronic clues (MG. <i>mougrosmérna</i>). Monomial.</td></i>	<5 (2); <5 (4)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. (s) <i>múros</i> . Described as the male moray eel, indeed its name seems back-formed as the masculine of (s) <i>múraina</i> (see <i>muraena</i> ). ID supported by diachronic clues (MG. <i>mougrosmérna</i> ). Monomial.
solea	<i>Solea</i> sp.	sole (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 7: “ <i>limosa</i> <i>regio planum</i> <i>educat piscem</i> , <i>uelut soleam</i> , <i>rhombum</i> , <i>passerem<td>&lt;15 (12) (Fig. 8)</td><td><i>plani</i> [INT]</td><td>-</td><td>Name (lit. “sandal”) captures body- shape-driven analogical similarity. ID supported diachronically by both phonetic and morphosemantic clues. Monomial.</td></i>	<15 (12) (Fig. 8)	<i>plani</i> [INT]	-	Name (lit. “sandal”) captures body- shape-driven analogical similarity. ID supported diachronically by both phonetic and morphosemantic clues. Monomial.
solen	Solenidae	razor shell (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “ <i>solen</i> <i>sive aulos sive</i> <i>donax sive</i> <i>onyx</i> ”	<5 (4); <15 (12)	<i>pecten</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT]	-	Lit. “pipe”. See <i>aulos</i> , <i>donax</i> , <i>onyx</i> . ID supported by diachronic clues (MG. <i>solénas</i> , Tur. <i>solinya</i> ). See <i>aulos</i> , <i>donax</i> . Monomial.
sparulus	<i>Diplodus annularis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Diplodus vulgaris</i> (Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1817)	annular seabream, two-banded seabream (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 106: “gaudent <i>pelago quales</i> [...] super <i>aurata sparulus</i> <i>cervice</i> <i>refulgens<td>&lt;5 (2)</td><td><i>piscis</i><sub>1</sub> [LF1+]</td><td>-</td><td>ID based on Ovid’s remark (“shining upon its golden nape”, fit for <i>D. annularis</i> in particular; Fig. 2) and diachronic clues (e.g., <i>sparo</i>, <i>sbarrone</i>, <i>isparedda</i>, <i>sparo</i> in coastal Italian dialects). Name (<i>spar-ulus</i>, lit. “small <i>sparus</i>” or “sparus-related”) due to overall similarity to <i>sparus</i> and (possibly) smaller average size. See <i>sparus</i>. Monomial.</td></i>	<5 (2)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	ID based on Ovid’s remark (“shining upon its golden nape”, fit for <i>D. annularis</i> in particular; Fig. 2) and diachronic clues (e.g., <i>sparo</i> , <i>sbarrone</i> , <i>isparedda</i> , <i>sparo</i> in coastal Italian dialects). Name ( <i>spar-ulus</i> , lit. “small <i>sparus</i> ” or “sparus-related”) due to overall similarity to <i>sparus</i> and (possibly) smaller average size. See <i>sparus</i> . Monomial.
sparus	<i>Diplodus</i> sp.	seabream (Thompson 1947)	FG	Servius, 11, 682: “ <i>Varro</i> <i>ait sparum</i> <i>telum missile, a</i> <i>piscibus ducta</i> <i>similitudine, qui</i> <i>spari vocantur.</i> ”	<5 (3); <20 (15)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Cf. Gr. <i>spáros</i> “seabream”. Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>sparo</i> ) lead to non-multi banded species like <i>Diplodus annularis</i> and <i>D. vulgaris</i> in particular. Latin name seems paretymologically linked to <i>sparus</i> (lit. “hunting spear”) by speakers, most likely in reference to pointed snout in <i>Diplodus</i> <i>puntazzo</i> (cf. Servius, 11, 682). See <i>sparulus</i> , <i>sargus</i> . Monomial.
sphyraena	<i>Sphyraena sphyraena</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	European barracuda (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 154: “ <i>sudis Latine</i> <i>appellatur</i> , <i>Graece sphyr[a]</i> <i>en[a], rostro</i> <i>similis nomini</i> , <i>magnitudine</i> <i>inter</i> <i>amplissimos</i> ”	<5 (1); <10 (9)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>sphúraina</i> . Referential constraint (pointed snout) captured in the name’s morphology (a derivative from <i>sphúra</i> “pick-axe”). Diachronic clues (MG. <i>sphurínos</i> , <i>sphúrna</i> ). Latin synonym is <i>sudis</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
spondylus	<i>Spondylus gaederopus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	thorny oyster (Thompson 1947)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 7: “ <i>limosa regio [...] idonea est [...] concharum pectunculis, balanis vel sphondilis</i> ”	<10 (5); <5 (1) [INT] (Fig. 10)	concha <sub>1</sub> / (conchula)	-	Gr. <i>sphόndulos</i> (lit. “vertebra”) refers to the bivalve’s peculiar hinge mechanism. Traditional ID, supported by diachronic clues (Neap. <i>spuonnolo</i> ; Thompson 1947). Monomial.
spongiae	Demospongiae	sponges (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 31, 124: “ <i>spongarium genera [...] animal esse docuimus</i> ”	>30; >30 [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	tragos, manos, Achillium, aplygia [FS] (Fig. 4)	Pliny’s remark on sponges’ “animal nature” contradicts his rendition of Aristotle ( <i>PA</i> 681b 10, etc.) in <i>HN</i> 9, 146 (“they have a third nature, between animal and plant”), which calls for a less inclusive covert taxon (shared at least with sea nettles; see <i>cride, urtica</i> ). Monomial.	
spurium	Cypraeidae?	cowries?	FG	Apuleius, <i>Apol.</i> 35: “ <i>posse dicitis ad res uenerias sumpta de mari spuria et fascina propter nominum similitudinem: qui minus possit ex eodem litore calculus</i> ”	<5 (1) <i>cochlos</i> [LF1+]? (Fig. 10)	-	Lit. “vulva”. Collected on seashores according to Apuleius (cf. <i>ex eodem litore</i> ). Presumed ID, based on shell-shape-driven analogical similarity, is supported by archaeological evidence (cowries’ shells used as amulets against sterility. Cf. Bergeron 2011). Monomial.	
squalus	galeomorph and squalimorph Elasmobranchii	sharks, dogfish (Bisson et al. 2020)	INT	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 78: “ <i>planorum piscium (3hy) alterum est genus, quod pro spina cartilagine habet [...] quo in numero sunt squali quoque, quamvis non plani</i> ”	<5 <i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 8)	-	Name was probably linked paretymologically (or maybe etymologically) to <i>squalēo</i> (lit. “to be rough”) by speakers, in reference to sandpaper-textured skin. Ethnotaxonomy based on Pliny’s rendition of Aristotle’s <i>galeōdē</i> (lit. “[fish] of the shark kind”, e.g., thresher shark; cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 566a 31; cf. Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 78; Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 540b 17. Monomial.	
squatina	<i>Squatina squatina</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	angelshark (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 40: “ <i>alia (sc. aquatilia) [...] integuntur [...] aspera cute ut squatina, qua lignum et ebora poliuntur</i> ”	<10 <i>plani</i> [INT] (7) (Fig. 8)	-	See <i>rhine</i> . Fem. form of <i>squatatus</i> . ID based on name’s morphology (see <i>squat</i> ) and supported by diachronic clues ( <i>squāena</i> in northeastern coastal Italian dialects). Monomial.	
squatulus	<i>Squatina squatina</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	angelshark (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 150: “ <i>peculiares autem maris [...] rhine, quem squatum vocamus</i> ”	<5 (3) <i>plani</i> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Lat. synonym of <i>rhine</i> . Latin form is phonologically parallel to Gr. <i>spάtos</i> “hide, leather” (PIE *skʷatos?), which fits Pliny’s information on (historically attested) use as sandpaper ( <i>HN</i> 9, 40; 32, 108) and leather. Monomial.	
squilla <sub>1</sub>	<i>Squilla mantis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	spot-tail mantis shrimp (Thompson 1947: 104)	FG	Juvenal, 5, 80: “ <i>aspice quam longo distinguat pectore lancem quae fertur domino squilla [...] qua despiciat conuiuia cauda</i> ”	<5 (1) <i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>caris</i> [INT] (Fig. 12)	-	Prototypical of <i>squilla</i> <sub>2</sub> . ID based on Juvenal’s pun interpreted as referring to eyespots on telson (“with what a tail it looks down upon the company”). Diachronic clues (Fr. <i>sqüille</i> , Lig. <i>sigà</i> , MG. <i>skoulikí</i> ). Monomial.	

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/ folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
squilla <sub>2</sub> (squillae)	Caridea, Panaeidea, Squilloidea, Stenopodidea	shrimps and prawns (Thompson 1947: 104)	INT	Martial, 13, 83: “caeruleus nos Liris amat, quem silva Maricae protegit: hinc squillae maxima turba sumus.”	<15 (10)	cancer <sub>2</sub> / crustata [LF1+] (Fig. 12)	squilla <sub>1</sub> , pinophylax, etc. [FG] (Fig. 12)	See caris. Martial's <i>squillae</i> are river shrimps. Monomial.
stella	Astroidea	starfish (Thompson 1947: 19)	FG	Pliny, HN 9, 154: “multis eadem natura quae frutici, ut [h] oloth[u]riis, pulmonibus, stellis”	<5 (3)	COVERT <sup>2</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	-	Name (lit. “star”) captures shape-based salient trait. ID supported diachronically. Folk beliefs about scorching power are criticized by Pliny (HN 9, 183). Monomial.
strombus	Cerithiidae, Turritellidae, Mangeliidae, Buccinidae, Pisaniidae and the likes (Thompson 1947)	sea snails, true whelks and the likes (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, HN 1, 32a, 81: “strombus sive concha longa”	<10 (5); >30 (Fig. 10)	cochlos [LF3+]	-	Gr. strómbos (lit. “top”, “whirlwind”) captures shell-shape-driven analogical similarity. ID supported by Greek sources (e.g., Aristotle, HA 530a 6 [shell colonized by hermit crabs]). Monomial.
sudis	Sphyraena sphyraena (Linnaeus, 1758)	European barracuda (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 154: “sudis Latine appellatur, Graece sphyr[a] en[a], rostro similis nomini, magnitudine inter amplissimos”	<5 (2)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Name (lit. “stake”) captures a salient trait (pointed snout plus elongated body) through analogical similarity (cf. also Varro, Ling. 5, 77). See <i>sphyraena</i> . Monomial.
surena	Pinna sp.?	pen shell?	FG	Varro, Ling. 5, 77: “item in conchylis aliqua (sc. nomina) [...] vernacula ad similitudinem, ut surenae, pectunculi, unguis”	<5 (1)	concha <sub>1</sub> / (conchula) [INT] (Fig. 10)	-	A derivative from <i>sura</i> “calf” according to Varro (who lists <i>surena</i> among other externally shelled molluscs named “by similarity”). Presumed ID based on name’s morphology and alleged semantically parallel synonym <i>perna</i> . Monomial.
sus	Balistes capriscus Gmelin, 1789?; Oxynotus centrina (Linnaeus, 1758)?	grey triggerfish (Salviani 1554)? angular roughshark?	FG	Ovid, Hal. 126: “at contra pisces luxantur harena ut [...] duri sues”	<5 (1)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “swine”. Double ID hypothesis based on presumed synonymy with other pig-related fish names, comparison with Greek sources (e.g., Athenaeus, 7, 326e ff.) and, finally, Ovid’s description as <i>duri</i> (lit. “hard”). However, Ovid’s information about sandy habitat should favour ID with triggerfish. See <i>aper</i> , <i>porcus</i> . Monomial.
synodus	Dentex sp., Pagrus sp.	dentex, red porgy (Thompson 1947)	FG	Ovid, Hal. 107: “gaudent pelago quales [...] et rutilus phager et fulvi synodontes”	<5 (2); <20 (19)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Double ID based on name’s morphology (Gr. sun-όδous, lit. “flush tooth-ed”, as opposed to notching into one another) and Greek sources. Juxtaposition with <i>phager</i> (see <i>phager</i> ) in Ovid favours ID with <i>Dentex</i> sp. (Lat. equivalent <i>dentex</i> does not appear in Ovid). Unproductive binomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks	
testacea	Bivalvia, Gastropoda	(externally) shelled molluscs	LF2+	Pliny, HN 32, 58: "et hanc (sc. pastinacam) autem et omnia testacea modice collu[u]n[t] cibis, quia saporis gratia perit."	<5 (1)	conchylium <sub>2</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 10)	mitulus <sub>3</sub> , etc. [LF3+] (Fig. 10)	Lit. "shelled (animals)" (cf. <i>testa</i> "shell"). Pliny's syntagm <i>omnia</i> ("all") <i>testacea</i> is ethnotaxonomically relevant. Monomial.
testudo ( <i>testudines</i> )	Testudines	turtles, tortoises and terrapins (Bisson et al. 2020)	INT	Pliny, HN 32, 32: "sunt ergo testudinum genera terrestres, marinae, lutariae et quae in dulci aqua vivunt"	>30	animalia [FK] (Fig. 14)	testudo marina, <i>t. terrestris</i> , <i>t. lutaria</i> , <i>t. fluviatilis</i> [FS] (Fig. 14)	Morphology ( <i>testa-[t]udo</i> , cf. <i>testa</i> "shell") captures carapace as salient trait (cf. Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 78). Used for all chelonians, i.e. aquatic and terrestrial; both seem equally prototypical (but only the former are <i>cete</i> – cf. Pliny, HN 32, 144). Monomial.
testudo fluviatilis	<i>Emys orbicularis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Mauremys</i> sp.	European pond turtle	FG	Cicero, <i>Nat. D.</i> 2, 124: "crocodili fluviatilesque testudines quaedamque serpentes ortae extra aquam simul ac primum niti possunt aquam persequuntur"	<5 (1)	testudo [INT] (Fig. 14)	–	Lit. "river turtle" (cf. <i>fluvius</i> "river"). Pliny's "fourth kind" of turtles, i.e. "those found in rivers" (HN 32, 40). See <i>testudo</i> , <i>t. marina</i> , <i>t. lutaria</i> . Productive binomial.
testudo lutaria	<i>Emys orbicularis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)?; <i>Mauremys</i> sp.?	European pond turtle?	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 32: "sunt ergo testudinum genera terrestres, marinae, lutariae et quae in dulci aqua vivunt"	<5 (1)	testudo [INT] (Fig. 14)	–	Lit. "mud turtle" (cf. <i>lutum</i> "mud"). Pliny's "third kind" of turtles, i.e. "those living in mud and marshes" (HN 32, 39). See <i>testudo</i> , <i>t. marina</i> , <i>t. fluviatilis</i> . Productive binomial.
testudo marina	<i>Caretta caretta</i> (Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Chelonia mydas</i> (Linnaeus, 1758) (also <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i> (Vandelli, 1761)?)	green turtle, loggerhead turtle (also leatherback turle?)	FG	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 6, 5, 3: "sanguinis marinae testudinis miscetur potio cum vini veteris sextariis tribus"; Pliny, HN 32, 144: "ut a beluis (sc. marinis) ordiamur [...] testudines"	<10 (5)	testudo [INT] (Fig. 14); <i>belua</i> (marina)/ <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	–	Lit. "marine turtle". Modifier <i>marina</i> used only in disambiguation from, e.g., <i>t. terrestris</i> (or <i>t. lutaria</i> , <i>t. fluviatilis</i> ). Also as a <i>cetus</i> or marine beast (see <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> , <i>testudo</i> ). Productive binomial.
tethea	Ascidiae Stolidobranchia (e.g., <i>Microcosmus sabatieri</i> Roule, 1885; <i>M. vulgaris</i> Heller, 1877; <i>Styela plicata</i> (Lesueur, 1823))	sea squirts (e.g., sea fig, sand violet, sea potato)	FG	Pliny, HN 32, 99: "tethea [...]" inveniuntur haec in foliis maris suggesta, fungorum verius generis quam piscium"	<5 (4); <20 (15)	ostreum <sub>2</sub> /testacea/concha <sub>2</sub> /haec in foliis maris suggesta, fungorum verius generis quam piscium" [LF2+] (Fig. 10); COVERT [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	–	Gr. <i>téthea</i> (or <i>téthua</i> ), plural form of <i>téthos</i> (or <i>téthuon</i> ). Grouped both with externally-shelled molluscs (cf. Pliny, HN 32, 93) and, seemingly, with plant-like sea animals. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>thrannis</i>	<i>Tetrapurus belone</i> Rafinesque, 1810; <i>Xiphias gladius</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Mediterranean spearfish, swordfish (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] thrannis, quem alii xiphian vocant”	<5 (1); <5 (2)	–	Gr. <i>thrânos</i> , lit. “beam”, captures body-shape-based referential trait(s). Greek sources lead also to another billfish other than the swordfish (cf. synonymy with <i>xiphias</i> in Pliny). See <i>xiphias</i> . Monomial.
<i>thrissa</i>	<i>Alosa</i> sp.	shad (Rondelet 1554; Salviani 1554)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] thrissa”	<5 (1); <15 (13)	–	Gr. <i>thríssa</i> ( <i>thrikh-ia</i> , cf. Gr. <i>thrix</i> lit. “[a single] hair”; also “fishbone”) captures salient food-based referential trait, i.e. boniness. ID based on Greek sources and diachronic clues (e.g., MG. <i>phríssa</i> , Tur. <i>tırsı</i> ). Cf. <i>trichias</i> . Monomial.
<i>thursio</i>	<i>Steno bredanensis</i> (G. Cuvier in Lesson, 1828)	rough-toothed dolphin	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 34: “delphinorum similitudinem habent qui vocantur thursiones. distant et tristitia quidem aspectus – abest enim illa lascivia –, maxime tamen rostris canicularum maleficentia[e] adsimilati”	<5 (2); <5 (1) (Fig. 17)	–	Similar to dolphins but with “a sad expression on their shark-like snout”, says Pliny: beak shape is indeed a diagnostic feature of <i>Steno bredanensis</i> compared to other dolphins. Monomial.
<i>thynnis</i>	<i>Euthynnus alletteratus</i> (Rafinesque, 1810)	small tunny (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] communesque [...] amni tantum ac mari [...] thynnides”; <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] thynnis”	<5 (2); >30 (Fig. 17); pelamys <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	–	Gr. <i>thunnís</i> , lit. “tuna-like” (cf. <i>thúnno</i> ). Pliny views it as the female of <i>thynnus</i> in two passages translated from Aristotle ( <i>HN</i> 9, 47; 9, 49). ID based on Greek sources (brackish environment, Black Sea distribution) and diachronic clues (Fr. <i>thonine</i> , It. <i>tunnina</i> ). Monomial.
<i>thynnus</i>	<i>Thunnus</i> sp.	tuna, albacore (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 145: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] communesque [...] amni tantum ac mari [...] thynni”	>30; >30 (Fig. 17); pelamys <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	–	Greek loanword ( <i>thúnnos</i> ; cf. Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77). Latin synonym is <i>cetus</i> <sub>1</sub> (cf. Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 6, 32). Ascription to <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> (a food-based category, see entry) based on inferences only. Diachronic clues. Monomial.
<i>torpedo</i>	<i>Torpedo</i> sp.	torpedo (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 78: “planorum piscium alterum est genus, quod pro spina cartilaginem habet, ut [...] torpedo”	<20 (19) (Fig. 8)	<i>torpedo nigra</i> [FS] (Fig. 8)	Name (lit. “numbness”) captures behaviour-driven analogical similarity (electric organ discharge). Same metaphorical shift for Greek synonym <i>nárke</i> (lit. “numbness”). Diachronic clues. Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>torpedo nigra</i>	<i>Tetronarce nobiliana</i> (Bonaparte, 1835)	dark electric ray	FS Scribonius, <i>Comp.</i> 11, 1: “capitis dolorem [...] tollit et in perpetuum remediāt torpedo nigra viva imposita eo loco [...] parandae sunt torpedines eius generis”	<5 (2)	torpedo [FG] (Fig. 8)	-	Lit. “black electric ray”. Diachronic clues (e.g., Fr. <i>torpille noire</i> , It. <i>tremula nira</i> ). See <i>torpedo</i> . Productive binomial.
<i>tragos</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Scalarispongia scalaris</i> (Bisson et al. (Schmidt, 1862); <i>Ircinia</i> sp.)	hard sponges	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 148: “spongearium [...] spissum ac praedurum et asperum (sc. genus) <i>tragos vocatur</i> ”	<5 (2); <5 (1)	spongea [FG]	-	Gr. <i>trägós</i> (lit. “he-goat”) refers to hardness and roughness (cf. Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 548b 5) compared to normal – i.e. usable – soft sponges (see <i>manos</i> , <i>Achillium</i> ). See <i>tragos</i> <sup>2</sup> . Monomial.
<i>tragos</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>Spicara maena</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	blotched picarel (the spawning male) (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 95ff.: “gaudent pelago quales [...] rapidique lupi percaequae tragique”	<5 (2); <10 (6)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>trägós</i> (see <i>tragos</i> <sup>1</sup> ) is normally used for “male” (= less usable) versions of something, <i>S. maena</i> being characterized by marked phenotypic variations due to sexual dimorphism (Minos et al. 2013). See <i>maena</i> . Monomial.
<i>trichias</i>	<i>Sardinella aurita</i> (Thompson Valenciennes, 1847)	gilt sardine	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 52: “intrantium Pontum soli non remeant trichiae [...] hi soli in Histriū [mare] subeunt et ex eo [...] in Hadriaticū mare defluunt”	<5 (2); <10 (8)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. <i>trikhiás</i> (a derivative from <i>thríx</i> , lit. “[a single] hair”; also “fishbone”) captures boniness as the salient (food-based) referential trait. ID based on Greek sources and diachronic clues (MG. <i>trikhiós</i> ). Cf. <i>thrissa</i> . Monomial.
<i>tritomum</i>	a large kind of <i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub>	(Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] tritomum pelamydum generis magni, ex quo terna cybia fiunt”	<5 (2); <5 (2)	<i>pelamys</i> <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Gr. <i>trítomon</i> , lit. “thrice-cut”. Food-based ethnobionym (usually a fish cut and/or fish dish name). Unproductive binomial.
<i>trochos</i>	unidentified sea fish	-	FG? Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 166: “qui trochos appellatur a Graecis, ipse se inire (sc. traduntur)”	<5 (1); <5 (2)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]? (Fig. 8)	-	Gr. <i>trókhos</i> , lit. “wheel”. Pliny might have misread Aristotle, <i>GA</i> 757a 4. Aelian’s ( <i>NA</i> 13, 20) description of a <i>kētos</i> called so has been interpreted as referring to the sunfish (Le Goïc et al. 2020). Monomial.
<i>trygon</i>	<i>Dasyatis</i> sp.	stingray (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 155: “nullum usquam execrabilius quam radius super caudam eminens tr[y]gonis, quam nostri pastinacam appellant, quincunciali magnitudine”	<5 (3); <20 (15)	plani [INT] (Fig. 8)	-	Gr. <i>trugón</i> , lit. “turtle-dove”, captures a colour-driven (plus flight-like swimming) analogical similarity. ID supported by diachronic clues (MG. <i>trugóna</i> and <i>traona/travona</i> in Southern Italian dialects). See Lat. synonym <i>pastinaca</i> . Monomial.

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
turdus	<i>Labrus</i> sp. (e.g., <i>Labrus viridis</i> Linnaeus, 1758; <i>L. merula</i> Linnaeus, 1758); <i>Syphodus</i> sp. (e.g., <i>Syphodus roissali</i> (Risso, 1810))	wrasses (Bisson et al. 2020)	FS	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] turdus, inter saxatiles nobilis”	<10 (6)	saxatiles [INT] (Fig. 8)	– Name (lit. “thrush”) captures colour-driven (plus nest-building-driven) analogical similarity (cf. Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77). Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>tordo</i> ). Cf. <i>merula</i> . Monomial.
umbilicus	The operculum of <i>Bolma rugosa</i> (Linnaeus, 1767)	eye of Saint Lucy; Venus navel	FG	Cicero, <i>De or.</i> 2, 22: “solet narrare Scaevela, conchas eos (sc. Scipionem et Laelium) et umbilicos ad Caietam et ad Laurentum legere consuesse”	<5 (3)	conchylium <sub>2</sub> [LF1+] (Fig. 10)	– Lit. “navel”. Collected along the seashore by Scipio and his friend Laelius, as a form of relaxation. Diachronic clues. Monomial.
umbra (indigena)	<i>Sciaena umbra</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (also <i>Umbrina</i> sp.; <i>Argyrosomus regius</i> (Asso, 1801)?)	brown meagre (also shi drum, meagre?) (Thompson 1947: 241)	FG	Ovid, <i>Hal.</i> 111: “gaudent pelago quales [...] corporis umbrae liventis”; Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 8: “punicasque et indigenas umbras”	<5 (4)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] [FS] (Fig. 8)	umbra punica [FS] (Fig. 8) Lat. name (lit. “shade/shadow”) refers to colour (cf. Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77). ID supported by diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>ombre</i> ). Ovid’s chromatic remark (“lead-coloured body”) leads to <i>Sciaena</i> (the darkest species). See <i>coracinus</i> <sup>1</sup> , <i>corvus</i> , <i>sciaena</i> . Monomial (or productive binomial).
umbra punica	<i>Umbrina ronchus</i> Valenciennes, 1843?; <i>U. canariensis</i> Valenciennes, 1843?	fusca drum? Canary drum? (Thompson 1947: 242)	FS	Columella, <i>Rust.</i> 8, 16, 8: “harenosi gurgites [...] pelagios melius pascunt ut auratas ac dentices, punicasque et indigenas umbras”	<5 (1)	pelagi(c)i [INT] (Fig. 8)	– Lit. “Carthaginian meagre” (see <i>umbra</i> ). ID hypothesis based on the (current) western Mediterranean distribution of both species. Productive binomial.
unguis	<i>Pholas dactylus</i> Linnaeus, 1758	common paddock (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 101: “unguesque velut igne lucentes in tenebris, etiam in ore mandentium”	<5 (4)	pecten <sub>2</sub> [INT] (Fig. 10)	– Lit. “nail”. Among other shellfish names given “after resemblance” (Varro, <i>Ling.</i> 5, 77). Synonym of <i>dactylus</i> . Monomial.
uranoscopos	<i>Uranoscopus scaber</i> Linnaeus, 1758	stargazer (Thompson 1947)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 70: “callionymus (2); [...] idem piscis et uranoscopos vocatur ab oculo, quem in capite habet”	<5 (2); <5 (4)	piscis <sub>1</sub> [LF1+] [Fig. 4]	– Gr. <i>ouranoscópos</i> (lit. “sky-watcher”) refers to eye position. Modern morphosemantic equivalents (e.g., Sp. <i>miracielo</i> ). Synonym of <i>callionymus</i> and <i>lucerna</i> . Unproductive binomial.
urtica (marina)	<i>Anemonia sulcata</i> (Pennant, 1777); <i>Actinia</i> sp.	sea anemone (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG	Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 146: “neque animalium neque fruticum [...] urtiae [...] carnosae frondis iis natura”	<10 (7)	COVERT <sup>1</sup> [LF1+] (Fig. 4)	– Lit. “(marine) nettle”. Lat. synonym of <i>cnieide</i> . Consumed as food by the Romans (cf. Plautus, <i>Rud.</i> 297). Monomial (or unproductive binomial).

## Annotated checklist of Roman aquatic animals. Continuation.

Roman ethnobionym/Scientific ID/folk taxon	Vernacular name (and/or ID reference)	Ethno-taxonomic rank	Main ethno-taxonomic information	Number of occurrences	Superordinate folk taxon	Subordinate folk taxon	Remarks
<i>uva (marina)</i>	cuttlefish eggs	(de Saint-Denis 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] uva”	<5 (3)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF]	-	Lit. “(marine) grape”. Despite likening cuttlefish eggs to <i>uva</i> (Aristotle, <i>HA</i> 550a 12), Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 9, 162) includes <i>uva</i> in his aquatic animals list. ID supported diachronically (e.g., It. <i>uva di mare</i> ). Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
<i>Veneria</i>	<i>Argonauta argo</i> Linnaeus, 1758	paper nautilus	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 103: “navigant ex iis [sc. conchis ad bucinum recurvis] Veneriae praebentesque concavam s[u]j partem et aurae opponentes per summa aequorum velificant”	<5 (2)	<i>ostreum</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>testacea</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>concha</i> <sub>2</sub> / <i>(conchula)</i> [LF2+] (Fig. 10)	-	Lit. “of Venus”. ID based on Pliny’s description and archaeological iconography about Venus. Monomial.
<i>vitulus (marinus)</i>	<i>Monachus monachus</i> (Hermann, 1779)	monk seal (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 144: “ut a beluis ordiamur [...] celebres Homero vituli”	>30	<i>belua (marina)</i> / <i>cetus</i> <sub>2</sub> [LF] (Fig. 17)	-	Lit. “(marine) calf”. Lat. synonym of Gr. φόκη (see <i>phoca</i> ). Pliny ( <i>HN</i> 9, 40) explains the name in terms of the mooing sound <i>vituli</i> make. Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>bue Marino</i> ). Monomial (or unproductive binomial).
<i>vulpes marina</i>	<i>Alopias</i> sp.	thresher shark (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 9, 145: “at <i>vulpes marinae</i> simili in periculo gluttiunt amplius usque ad infirma linea, qua facile praerodant”	<5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Lit. “marine fox”. ID based on Pliny’s translation of Aristotle’s ἀλόπεξ (see <i>alopex</i> ). Diachronic clues (e.g., It. <i>pesce volpe</i> ). Unproductive binomial.
<i>xiphias</i>	<i>Tetrapurus belone</i> Rafinesque, 1810; <i>Xiphias gladius</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Mediterranean spearfish, swordfish (Thompson 1947)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 15: “xiphian, id est gladium”; 32, 151: “peculiares autem maris [...] thranis, quem alii xiphian vocant”	<5 (2); <15 (14)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. ξιφίας (cf. <i>xiphos</i> “sword”) captures the same salient trait as Lat. synonym <i>gladius</i> . Specified as synonym of <i>thranis</i> by Pliny, hence the double ID. Diachronic clues for ID with swordfish (cf. MG. <i>xiphías</i> ). Monomial.
<i>zaeus</i>	<i>Zeus faber</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	John Dory (Bisson et al. 2020)	FG Pliny, <i>HN</i> 32, 148: “peculiares autem maris [...] fabri sive zaei”	<5 (3); <5 (1)	<i>piscis</i> <sub>1</sub> [LF1+]	-	Gr. ζαΐός (cf. ζάēμι “to blow hard”) refers to the same sound-based trait as Lat. synonym <i>faber</i> . Monomial.